

# Microlocal Category

Dmitry Tamarkin

March 30, 2015

## Contents

|          |  |           |
|----------|--|-----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Closure of a dg-category</b>                            | <b>14</b> |
| 1.1      | Generalities . . . . .                                     | 14        |
| 1.1.1    | dg-categories . . . . .                                    | 14        |
| 1.1.2    | Enriched categories . . . . .                              | 14        |
| 1.2      | Various completions . . . . .                              | 14        |
| 1.3      | Differential on an object . . . . .                        | 15        |
| 1.4      | Kernels of projectors . . . . .                            | 15        |
| 1.4.1    | . . . . .  | 15        |
| 1.5      | Precofilters . . . . .                                     | 15        |
| 1.5.1    | . . . . .  | 15        |
| 1.5.2    | Product of precofilters . . . . .                          | 16        |
| 1.5.3    | Convolution of subsets . . . . .                           | 16        |
| 1.5.4    | Properness . . . . .                                       | 16        |
| 1.5.5    | Precofilter hom . . . . .                                  | 16        |
| 1.5.6    | Dual precofilter . . . . .                                 | 16        |
| 1.5.7    | Cofilters . . . . .  | 16        |
| 1.5.8    | Formula for Hom . . . . .                                  | 16        |
| 1.5.9    | Product of cofilters . . . . .                             | 17        |
| 1.5.10   | Families of cofilters . . . . .                            | 17        |
| 1.5.11   | Product of $\mathbb{A}$ -modules over a cofilter . . . . . | 17        |
| 1.6      | Aggrandizement . . . . .                                   | 18        |
| 1.6.1    | . . . . .  | 18        |
| 1.7      | Swell . . . . .  | 19        |
| 1.7.1    | Graded free $\mathbb{A}$ -modules . . . . .                | 19        |

|          |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 1.7.2    | Definition of <b>swell</b> . . . . .                                    | 19        |
| 1.7.3    | Properties . . . . .  | 19        |
| 1.7.4    | . . . . .   | 19        |
| 1.8      | Contraction and Co-contraction of Kernels . . . . .                     | 19        |
| 1.8.1    | Preliminaries . . . . .   | 19        |
| 1.8.2    | Contraction . . . . .   | 20        |
| 1.8.3    | Associativity . . . . .   | 20        |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Category <math>\mathbf{GZ}</math></b> . . . . .                      | <b>20</b> |
| 2.1      | Explicit description of objects from $\mathbf{GZ}$ . . . . .            | 20        |
| 2.2      | Tensor product . . . . .  | 20        |
| 2.3      | Truncation . . . . .  | 21        |
| 2.3.1    | Categories $\mathbf{GZ}_{\leq k}$ , $\mathbf{GZ}_{\geq k}$ etc. . . . . | 21        |
| 2.3.2    | Stupid truncation . . . . .   | 21        |
| 2.3.3    | The object $X^k$ . . . . .  | 21        |
| 2.3.4    | Truncation . . . . .  | 22        |
| 2.3.5    | Lemma . . . . .   | 22        |
| 2.3.6    | Lemma . . . . .   | 22        |
| 2.3.7    | Lemma on stable truncation . . . . .                                    | 23        |
| 2.3.8    | Complexes of free modules . . . . .                                     | 24        |
| 2.4      | The category $\mathbf{GZtrunc}$ . . . . .                               | 24        |
| 2.4.1    | The category <b>contract</b> . . . . .                                  | 24        |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Filtered objects</b> . . . . .                                       | <b>25</b> |
| 3.1      | Category $\mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}'$ . . . . .                          | 25        |
| 3.2      | The category $\mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}$ . . . . .                       | 26        |
| 3.3      | Filtered homotopy equivalences . . . . .                                | 26        |
| 3.3.1    | Corollary . . . . .   | 27        |
| 3.4      | Derived Tensor product . . . . .  | 27        |
| 3.4.1    | Relative derived tensor product . . . . .                               | 27        |
| 3.4.2    | . . . . .   | 27        |
| 3.5      | Hocolim . . . . .   | 27        |
| 3.6      | Derived Hom . . . . .   | 28        |
| 3.7      | Holim . . . . .   | 28        |
| 3.7.1    | Homotopy stability . . . . .  | 28        |

|          |  |           |
|----------|--|-----------|
| 3.7.2    | Functoriality . . . . .  | 28        |
| 3.8      | Filtered limits and colimits . . . . .   | 28        |
| 3.8.1    | Constant functor on a poset with the least element . . . . .                   | 29        |
| 3.8.2    | Constant functor on a filtered poset . . . . .                                 | 29        |
| 3.8.3    | Reduction to the colimit over the set of all finite subsets . . . . .          | 30        |
| 3.8.4    | Nilpotent functors . . . . .   | 31        |
| 3.9      | Stability of a functor . . . . .   | 31        |
| 3.9.1    | Equivalent definition . . . . .  | 32        |
| 3.9.2    | . . . . .  | 32        |
| 3.9.3    | . . . . .  | 32        |
| 3.9.4    | . . . . .  | 32        |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Classical categories</b>  | <b>32</b> |
| 4.1      | Categories $Q_\varepsilon, Q_\infty$ . . . . .                                 | 32        |
| 4.1.1    | The category $Q_\omega$ . . . . .  | 33        |
| 4.1.2    | The regularized categories $\mathbf{R}_{1/2^n}, \mathbf{R}_\omega$ . . . . .   | 33        |
| 4.1.3    | A Hopf algebra $\ell$ in $\mathbf{R}_\omega$ . . . . .                         | 33        |
| 4.1.4    | $\ell$ -modules in $\mathbf{R}_\omega$ : the category $\mathbf{R}_q$ . . . . . | 34        |
| 4.1.5    | Tensor functor $Q_\infty \rightarrow \mathbf{R}_q$ . . . . .                   | 34        |
| <b>5</b> | <b>The category of sheaves</b>   | <b>34</b> |
| 5.1      | Pre-sheaves . . . . .  | 35        |
| 5.2      | Coverings . . . . .  | 35        |
| 5.3      | Various gluing conditions . . . . .  | 35        |
| 5.3.1    | Meyer-Vietoris Condition . . . . .   | 35        |
| 5.3.2    | Coverings . . . . .  | 35        |
| 5.3.3    | Finite covering condition . . . . .  | 35        |
| 5.3.4    | Direct limit condition . . . . .   | 36        |
| 5.3.5    | . . . . .  | 36        |
| 5.4      | Definition of a sheaf . . . . .  | 36        |
| 5.5      | sections supported on a compact set . . . . .                                  | 36        |
| 5.6      | Representability . . . . .   | 37        |
| 5.6.1    | Finite coverings of $K$ . . . . .  | 37        |
| 5.6.2    | A pre-sheaf $\mathbb{A}_U$ . . . . .   | 37        |
| 5.6.3    | Cap-product . . . . .  | 37        |

|        |   |    |
|--------|---|----|
| 5.6.4  | Definition of $\mathbb{A}'_K$ .                                     | 37 |
| 5.6.5  | Lemma   | 38 |
| 5.6.6  | Proof that $\mathbb{A}'_K$ belongs to $\text{sh}(X)$ .              | 39 |
| 5.6.7  | Lemma   | 43 |
| 5.6.8  | Fundamental system of coverings                                     | 43 |
| 5.6.9  | Definition of $\mathbb{A}_K$  | 44 |
| 5.6.10 | Representability  | 44 |
| 5.6.11 | The objects $\mathbb{A}_K$ generate $\text{sh}(X)$                  | 45 |
| 5.6.12 | Meyer-Vietoris property of $\mathbb{A}_K$                           | 46 |
| 5.7    | Triangulations  | 47 |
| 5.7.1  | Theorem on $\text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_x; \mathbb{A}_y)$                 | 48 |
| 5.8    | Constructible subsets   | 48 |
| 5.8.1  | Generalization  | 49 |
| 5.9    | Base of topology  | 49 |
| 5.9.1  | Product   | 50 |
| 5.9.2  | Lemma   | 50 |
| 5.10   | Convolution of kernels  | 50 |
| 5.11   | Definition of $\mathbb{A}_C$ , where $C$ is a locally closed subset | 50 |
| 5.11.1 | One point compactification  | 50 |
| 5.11.2 | Restriction of a sheaf onto an open subset                          | 50 |
| 5.11.3 | Definition of $\mathbb{A}_C$ , $C$ is closed                        | 51 |
| 5.11.4 | $\mathbb{A}_C$ , general case.                                      | 51 |
| 5.12   | Convolution with $\mathbb{A}_C$                                     | 51 |
| 5.12.1 | Convolution with $U \in \text{psh}(X, Z)$                           | 51 |
| 5.12.2 | Convolution with $\mathbb{A}_K$                                     | 52 |
| 5.13   | Direct image  | 52 |
| 5.13.1 | Convolution with the constant sheaf on the diagonal                 | 53 |
| 5.14   | The inverse image functor   | 53 |
| 5.14.1 |   | 53 |
| 5.14.2 | Inverse image under closed embedding                                | 54 |
| 5.14.3 | Direct image under closed embedding of $\mathbb{A}_K$               | 54 |
| 5.15   | Convolutions of constant sheaves on simplices                       | 54 |
| 5.15.1 | Lemma   | 54 |
| 5.15.2 | Corollary   | 55 |

|          |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 5.16     | Dualization of convolution . . . . .  | 55        |
| 5.16.1   | Projection along $\mathbb{R}^n$ . . . . .   | 57        |
| 5.16.2   | Inverse image under closed embedding . . . . .  | 58        |
| 5.16.3   | Direct images under proper map . . . . .  | 59        |
| <b>6</b> | <b>Quantum/Semi-classical sheaves</b>   | <b>59</b> |
| 6.0.4    | Definition of $\mathrm{sh}_\varepsilon(X, C)$ . . . . .   | 59        |
| 6.0.5    | The category $\mathrm{sh}_\omega(X, C)$ . . . . .   | 60        |
| 6.0.6    | A fully faithful embedding of $\mathrm{sh}_\infty(X, C)$ into $\mathrm{sh}(X \times \mathbb{R}, C)$ . . . . .                                       | 60        |
| 6.0.7    | Objects in $\mathrm{sh}_q(X)$ . . . . .   | 62        |
| 6.0.8    | Object $\mathbb{A}_{[K, f]}$ . . . . .  | 62        |
| 6.0.9    | Definition of $\mathbb{A}_{[K, f]}$ . . . . .   | 63        |
| 6.0.10   | Functoriality of $\mathbb{A}_{[K, f]}$ . . . . .  | 63        |
| 6.0.11   | The functors $\mathbf{red}_{\varepsilon_1 \varepsilon_2}$ . . . . .   | 64        |
| 6.0.12   | Reduction of $\mathbb{A}_{[K, f]}$ . . . . .  | 64        |
| 6.0.13   | The functor $\boxtimes : \mathrm{sh}_\varepsilon(X, C) \otimes \mathrm{sh}_\varepsilon(Y, C) \rightarrow \mathrm{sh}_\varepsilon(X Y, C)$ . . . . . | 64        |
| 6.0.14   | Convolution . . . . .   | 64        |
| 6.0.15   | Convolution with the constant sheaf on a graph . . . . .  | 64        |
| 6.0.16   | Universal property of $\mathbb{A}_{[X, f]}$ . . . . .   | 66        |
| <b>7</b> | <b>Singular support</b>   | <b>67</b> |
| 7.1      | Lenses . . . . .  | 67        |
| 7.1.1    | . . . . .   | 67        |
| 7.1.2    | The sheaf $\mathbb{A}_\ell$ . . . . .   | 67        |
| 7.1.3    | Sections of $\mathbb{A}_\ell$ . . . . .   | 68        |
| 7.1.4    | Filtered colimits of $\mathbb{A}_\ell$ . . . . .  | 68        |
| 7.1.5    | Maximum of a pair of lenses . . . . .   | 68        |
| 7.1.6    | Infinite suprema of lenses . . . . .  | 69        |
| 7.2      | Localization of $\Omega$ . . . . .  | 69        |
| 7.2.1    | Convolution $\mathbb{A}_{[K, f]} \star \mathbb{A}_\ell$ . . . . .   | 70        |
| 7.3      | Definition of Singular Support . . . . .  | 70        |
| 7.3.1    | $\Omega$ -stable objects . . . . .  | 70        |
| 7.3.2    | Definition of Singular Support . . . . .  | 70        |
| 7.4      | Properties of Singular support . . . . .  | 70        |
| 7.4.1    | Dual definition . . . . .   | 70        |

|          |  |           |
|----------|--|-----------|
| 7.4.2    | Convolution with a graph . . . . .   | 71        |
| 7.4.3    | Variation of lenses . . . . .  | 71        |
| 7.5      | Singular support of $F \boxtimes G$ . . . . .  | 72        |
| 7.5.1    | Singular support of $\mathbb{A}_{[X,f]}$ . . . . .   | 76        |
| 7.5.2    | $\text{SSA}_{[\overline{U},0]}$ , where $U$ has a smooth boundary . . . . .                    | 76        |
| 7.5.3    | $\text{SSA}_{[U,0]}$ . . . . .   | 77        |
| 7.5.4    | Inverse image under closed embedding . . . . .   | 77        |
| 7.5.5    | Direct image under closed embedding . . . . .  | 78        |
| 7.5.6    | Direct image under open embedding . . . . .  | 78        |
| 7.5.7    | Proper direct image . . . . .  | 79        |
| 7.5.8    | Direct image along $\mathbb{R}^n$ . . . . .  | 79        |
| 7.5.9    | . . . . .  | 80        |
| 7.5.10   | . . . . .  | 80        |
| 7.5.11   | Sheaves constant along $\mathbb{R}^n$ . . . . .  | 80        |
| 7.5.12   | Fourier transform . . . . .  | 80        |
| 7.5.13   | Fourier transform of convolution . . . . .   | 81        |
| 7.6      | Comparison of the two inverse images . . . . .   | 81        |
| 7.6.1    | Theorem: formulation . . . . .   | 81        |
| 7.6.2    | Reduction to the flat case . . . . .   | 82        |
| 7.6.3    | Applying the Fourier transform . . . . .   | 82        |
| <b>8</b> | <b>Action of <math>\text{Sp}(2N)</math></b> . . . . .  | <b>83</b> |
| 8.1      | Graph of the $G$ -action on $T^*E$ . . . . .   | 83        |
| 8.1.1    | The object $\mathbb{S}$ . . . . .  | 85        |
| <b>9</b> | <b>Objects supported on a symplectic ball</b> . . . . .  | <b>85</b> |
| 9.1      | Projector onto the ball . . . . .  | 85        |
| 9.1.1    | The map $\alpha : T_{-\pi R^2} \mathcal{P}_R[2N] \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_R$ . . . . .          | 86        |
| 9.1.2    | $\text{Hom}(T_c \mathcal{P}_R; \mathcal{P}_R)$ . . . . .                                       | 86        |
| 9.1.3    | $\mathcal{P}_R$ is a projector . . . . .   | 86        |
| 9.1.4    | Generalization . . . . .   | 86        |
| 9.1.5    | The object $\gamma = \text{Cone } \alpha$ . . . . .  | 87        |
| 9.1.6    | Singular support of $\gamma$ . . . . .   | 87        |
| 9.1.7    | Singular support of $\mathcal{P}$ . . . . .  | 87        |
| 9.1.8    | Singular support of $\text{Cone } \mathcal{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E,0]}$ . . . . . | 88        |

|           |  |           |
|-----------|--|-----------|
| 9.1.9     | Corollaries . . . . .  | 88        |
| 9.1.10    | Convolution of $\gamma$ with itself . . . . .  | 88        |
| 9.1.11    | Lemma on $\nu \boxtimes \nu$ . . . . .   | 89        |
| 9.1.12    | $\gamma$ as an object of $\text{sh}_{\pi R^2}(E \times E)$ . . . . .   | 90        |
| 9.2       | Study of the category $\text{sh}_q(F \times E \times E)[T^*F \times \mathbf{int}B_R \times \mathbf{int}B_R \times \mathbb{R}]$ . . . . . | 90        |
| 9.2.1     | The category $\mathcal{A}_I$ . . . . .   | 90        |
| 9.2.2     | Study of $\mathcal{A}_{(a,\infty)}$ . . . . .  | 91        |
| 9.2.3     | Study of $\mathcal{A}_{(-\infty,a)}$ . . . . .   | 91        |
| 9.2.4     | Study of $\mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R} \setminus a}$ . . . . .  | 92        |
| 9.2.5     | $\text{SS}(\alpha(F))$ . . . . .   | 92        |
| 9.2.6     | The category $\mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R} \setminus a, \Delta}$ . . . . .  | 92        |
| 9.2.7     | The category $\mathcal{C}_I$ . . . . .   | 93        |
| 9.2.8     | Main Theorem . . . . .   | 93        |
| 9.2.9     | Inverse functor . . . . .  | 94        |
| 9.2.10    | . . . . .  | 94        |
| 9.2.11    | Lemma on $\mathcal{P}_I, \mathcal{Q}_I$ . . . . .  | 95        |
| 9.3       | Pair of consecutive families . . . . .   | 96        |
| 9.4       | Mobile families . . . . .  | 97        |
| 9.4.1     | Definition . . . . .   | 97        |
| 9.4.2     | Main proposition . . . . .   | 98        |
| <b>10</b> | <b>Tree operads and multi-categories</b> . . . . .   | <b>99</b> |
| 10.1      | Planar/cyclic trees . . . . .  | 99        |
| 10.1.1    | Planar trees . . . . .   | 99        |
| 10.1.2    | Cyclic trees . . . . .   | 100       |
| 10.1.3    | Inserting trees into a tree . . . . .  | 100       |
| 10.1.4    | Isomorphism classes of trees . . . . .   | 100       |
| 10.1.5    | Families parameterized by isomorphism classes of trees . . . . .   | 100       |
| 10.2      | Collections of functors . . . . .  | 100       |
| 10.3      | Schur functors . . . . .   | 101       |
| 10.4      | Tree operads . . . . .   | 102       |
| 10.4.1    | A tree operad <b>triv</b> . . . . .  | 102       |
| 10.4.2    | Endomorphism tree operad . . . . .   | 102       |
| 10.4.3    | Quasi-contracible tree operads . . . . .   | 102       |
| 10.5      | Pull backs from $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{D})$ to $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{C})$ . . . . .   | 103       |

PART 1: CATEGORIES

# 1 Closure of a dg-category

## 1.1 Generalities

### 1.1.1 dg-categories

By a *dg-category* we mean a category enriched over the category of complexes of  $\mathbb{A}$ -modules, where  $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Z}$  or  $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}$ .

An arrow, or a morphism  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is a cocycle in  $\text{Hom}^0(X, Y)$ . We say that two arrows  $f, g$  are homotopy equivalent, and write  $f \sim g$ , if the cocycle  $f - g$  is exact.

We say that  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is a homotopy equivalence if there exists  $g : Y \rightarrow X$  such that  $fg \sim \text{Id}_Y$  and  $gf \sim \text{Id}_X$ .

We say that an object  $X$  is *acyclic* if  $0 \sim \text{Id}$  in  $\text{Hom}(X, X)$ .

### 1.1.2 Enriched categories

Let  $\mathcal{C}, \mathcal{D}$  be categories enriched over a SMC  $\mathcal{M}$ . Denote by  $\mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{D}$  a category enriched over  $\mathcal{M}$ , where  $\text{Ob } \mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{D} = \text{Ob } \mathcal{C} \times \text{Ob } \mathcal{D}$  and  $\text{Hom}(X_1, Y_1); (X_2, Y_2) = \text{Hom}(X_1, X_2) \otimes \text{Hom}(Y_1, Y_2)$ .

## 1.2 Various completions

We will now introduce several operations, namely: twisting the differential, adding a kernel of a projector, adding direct sums and direct products. We will end up with an operation **swell** so that **swell** $\mathcal{C}$  is closed under adding all the above listed objects.

## 1.3 Differential on an object

A *differential* on an object  $X$  of a dg-category  $\mathcal{C}$  is an element  $D \in \text{Hom}^1(X, X)$  satisfying  $dD + D^2 = 0$ . Define a dg-category  $D\mathcal{C}$  whose every object is a pair  $(X, D)$ , where  $X \in \mathcal{C}$  and  $D$  is a differential on  $X$ ; we set

$$\text{Hom}((X, D_X), (Y, D_Y)) := (\text{Hom}(X, Y), D'),$$

where we introduce a new differential  $D'$  on  $\text{Hom}(X, Y)$  as follows. Let  $f \in \text{Hom}^n(X, Y)$ ; set:

$$D'f = df + D_Y f - (-1)^n f D_X$$

We have a natural functor  $D\mathcal{C} \otimes D\mathcal{D} \rightarrow D(\mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{D})$ . If  $\mathcal{C}$  is a SMC, then  $D\mathcal{C}$  inherits the structure. If  $\mathcal{C}$  is enriched over an SMC  $\mathcal{M}$ , then  $D\mathcal{C}$  is enriched over  $D\mathcal{M}$ . Call  $\mathcal{C}$  *D-closed* if the obvious functor  $\mathcal{C} \rightarrow D\mathcal{C}$  is an equivalence of DG categories. The category  $D\mathcal{C}$  is always *D-closed*.



## 1.4 Kernels of projectors

Let  $X$  be an object of  $\mathcal{C}$ . A *projector* is an element  $P \in \text{Hom}^0(X, X)$  such that  $dP = 0$  and  $P^2 = P$ . Define a dg-category  $PC$  whose every object is a pair  $(X, P_X)$ , where  $P_X$  is a projector on  $X$ . Set  $\text{Hom}((X, P_X), (Y, P_Y))$  to be a sub-complex of  $\text{Hom}(X, Y)$  consisting of all elements  $f$  satisfying  $P_Y f = f = f P_X$ .

We have a natural map  $PC \otimes PD \rightarrow P(\mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{D})$ . If  $\mathcal{C}$  is a SMC, then  $PC$  inherits the structure. If  $\mathcal{C}$  is enriched over an SMC  $\mathcal{M}$ , then  $PC$  is enriched over  $P\mathcal{M}$ . We call a dg-category  $P$ -closed if the obvious inclusion  $\mathcal{C} \rightarrow PC$  is an equivalence of categories. If  $\mathcal{C}$  is  $D$ -closed then so is  $PC$ . Therefore,  $PDC$  is both  $P$ -and  $D$ -closed.

### 1.4.1

Call a category  $\oplus \prod$ -closed if all small direct products and direct sums exist in  $\mathcal{C}$ . It follows that  $PDC$  is  $\oplus \prod$ -closed if such is  $\mathcal{C}$ .

The goal of the subsequent subsection is to provide a tool for constructing  $\oplus \prod$ -closed dg-categories.

## 1.5 Prefilters

Let  $S$  be a set. By definition, a *pre-cofilter*  $\mathcal{F}$  on  $S$  is a collection of subsets on  $S$  satisfying:

- if  $X \in \mathcal{F}$  and  $Y \subset X$ , then  $Y \in \mathcal{F}$ ;
- if  $X_1, X_2 \in \mathcal{F}$ , then so is  $X_1 \cup X_2$ .

### 1.5.1

Let  $P$  be any family of subsets of  $S$ . Let  $\mathbf{prefilter}(P)$  be the smallest pre-cofilter containing  $P$ . We have:  $U \in \mathbf{prefilter}(P)$  iff  $U$  is contained in a finite union of subsets from  $P$ . We call  $\mathbf{prefilter}(P)$  the pre-cofilter generated by  $P$ .

### 1.5.2 Product of prefilters

Let  $S_1, S_2$  be sets and  $\mathcal{F}_1, \mathcal{F}_2$  prefilters. Let  $\mathcal{F}_1 \times \mathcal{F}_2$  be the pre-cofilter generated by all subsets  $U_1 \times U_2 \subset S_1 \times S_2$ , where  $U_1 \in \mathcal{F}_1$  and  $U_2 \in \mathcal{F}_2$ .

Let  $p_i : S_1 \times S_2 \rightarrow S_i$  be the projections. We see that  $U \in \mathcal{F}_1 \times \mathcal{F}_2$  iff  $p_i(U) \in \mathcal{F}_i$ ,  $i = 1, 2$ .

### 1.5.3 Convolution of subsets

Finally, for  $E \subset S_1 \times S_2$  and  $F \subset S_2 \times S_3$  we define  $E \circ F \subset S_1 \times S_3$  to consist of all  $(s_1, s_3) \in S_1 \times S_3$ , where there exists  $s_2 \in S_2$  such that  $(s_1, s_2) \in E$  and  $(s_2, s_3) \in F$ .

If  $U \subset S_1$ ,  $V \subset S_1 \times S_2$ , and  $W \subset S_3$ , we define  $U \circ V \subset S_2$  and  $V \circ W \subset S_1$  in a similar way.

### 1.5.4 Properness

As above, let  $E \subset S_1 \times S_2$  and  $F \subset S_2 \times S_3$ . We say that the convolution  $E \circ F$  is *proper* if for all  $(s_1, s_3) \in S_1 \times S_3$ , the set

$$\{s_2 \in S_2 \mid (s_1, s_2) \in E; (s_2, s_3) \in F\}$$

is finite.

### 1.5.5 Prefilter hom

Let  $\mathcal{F}_i$  be a cofilter on  $S_i$ ,  $i = 1, 2$ . Define  $\underline{\text{Hom}}(\mathcal{F}_1, \mathcal{F}_2)$  on  $S_1 \times S_2$  to consist of all  $U \subset S_1 \times S_2$ , where

- for every  $L \in \mathcal{F}_1$ ,  $L \circ U \in \mathcal{F}_2$  and the convolution  $L \circ U$  is proper.

### 1.5.6 Dual prefilter

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a pre-cofilter on  $S$ . Define a cofilter  $\mathcal{F}^\vee$  on  $S$  to consist of all subsets  $U \subset S$ , where  $V \cap U$  is finite for every  $V \in \mathcal{F}$ .

We have  $\mathcal{F}^\vee = \underline{\text{Hom}}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{T})$ , where  $\mathcal{T}$  is a pre-cofilter on the one-element set consisting of all its subsets.

### 1.5.7 Cofilters

We have an inclusion  $\mathcal{F} \subset (\mathcal{F}^\vee)^\vee$ . Call  $\mathcal{F}$  a *cofilter* if this inclusion is an equality. Observe that any pre-cofilter of the form  $\mathcal{G}^\vee$  is a co-filter.

### 1.5.8 Formula for Hom

Let  $\mathcal{F}_i$  be pre-cofilters on  $S_i$ ,  $\mathcal{F}_2$  being a co-filter, we then have

$$\underline{\text{Hom}}(\mathcal{F}_1, \mathcal{F}_2) = (\mathcal{F}_1 \times \mathcal{F}_2^\vee)^\vee.$$

In particular,  $\underline{\text{Hom}}(\mathcal{F}_1, \mathcal{F}_2)$  is a co-filter.

### 1.5.9 Product of cofilters

Suppose that both  $\mathcal{F}_1$  and  $\mathcal{F}_2$  are cofilters. Then so is  $\mathcal{F}_1 \times \mathcal{F}_2$ .

Sketch of the proof. Denote by  $\Pi_k$  a co-filter on  $S_k$  consisting of all its subsets. Let also  $p_k : S_1 \times S_2 \rightarrow S_k$  be the projection.

We have  $(\mathcal{F}_1 \times \mathcal{F}_2)^\vee \supset (\mathcal{F}_1 \times \Pi_2)^\vee$ . The latter cofilter consists of all subsets  $\Sigma \subset S_1 \times S_2$  satisfying  $p_1(\Sigma) \in \mathcal{F}_1^\vee$  and every fiber of the projection  $p_1 : \Sigma \rightarrow S_1$  must be finite. It follows that  $(\mathcal{F}_1 \times \Pi_2)^{\vee\vee} = \mathcal{F}_1 \times \Pi_2$ . Indeed, if  $X \subset S_1 \times S_2$  and  $p_1(X) \notin \mathcal{F}_1$ , then there exists a  $Y \in \mathcal{F}_1^\vee$  such that  $p_1(X) \cap Y = Z$  is infinite. Therefore, there exists a subset  $W \subset X$  which is mapped bijectively onto  $Z$  via  $p_1$ . It follows that  $W \in (\mathcal{F}_1 \times \Pi_2)^\vee$  and  $W \cap X$  is infinite.

Hence,  $(\mathcal{F}_1 \times \mathcal{F}_2)^{\vee\vee} \subset \mathcal{F}_1 \times \Pi_2$ . Similarly,  $(\mathcal{F}_1 \times \mathcal{F}_2)^{\vee\vee} \subset \Pi_1 \times \mathcal{F}_2$ , which implies

$$(\mathcal{F}_1 \times \mathcal{F}_2)^{\vee\vee} \subset \mathcal{F}_1 \times \Pi_2 \cap \Pi_1 \times \mathcal{F}_2 = \mathcal{F}_1 \times \mathcal{F}_2.$$

As  $\mathcal{F}^{\vee\vee} \supset \mathcal{F}$  for any pre-cofilter  $\mathcal{F}$ , the statement follows.

### 1.5.10 Families of cofilters

Let  $\pi : S \rightarrow T$  be a map of sets. Fix cofilters  $\mathcal{F}$  on  $T$  and  $\mathcal{F}_t$  on  $S_t := \pi^{-1}t$ ,  $t \in T$ . Define a cofilter  $\Phi := \prod_{t \in T}^{\mathcal{F}} \mathcal{F}_t$  to consist of all subsets  $U \subset S$  such that  $\pi(U) \in \mathcal{F}$  and  $U \cap S_t \in \mathcal{F}_t$  for all  $t \in T$ .

Equivalently: given any  $H \subset S$  such that  $H \cap S_t \in \mathcal{F}_t^\vee$  and  $\pi(H) \in \mathcal{F}^\vee$ , then  $H \cap U$  is finite.

This implies:

$$\left( \prod_{t \in T}^{\mathcal{F}} \mathcal{F}_t \right)^\vee = \prod_{t \in T}^{\mathcal{F}^\vee} \mathcal{F}_t^\vee.$$

### 1.5.11 Product of $\mathbb{A}$ -modules over a cofilter

Let  $S$  be a set and let  $X_s$ ,  $s \in S$  be a family of  $\mathbb{A}$ -modules. Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a cofilter on  $S$ . Set

$$\prod_{s \in S}^{\mathcal{F}} X_s \subset \prod_{s \in S} X_s$$

to consist of all families  $\{x_s\}_{s \in S}$  where the set  $\{s \in S | x_s \neq 0\}$  belongs to  $\mathcal{F}$ . We have natural maps

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \prod_{s \in S}^{\mathcal{F}} X_s \right) \otimes \prod_{t \in T}^{\mathcal{G}} Y_t &\rightarrow \prod_{(s,t) \in S \times T}^{\mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{G}} X_s \otimes Y_t; \\ \prod_{(s,t) \in S \times T} \text{Hom}^{\text{Hom}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G})}(X_s, Y_t) &\rightarrow \text{Hom} \left( \prod_{s \in S}^{\mathcal{F}} X_s; \prod_{t \in T, \mathcal{G}} Y_t \right). \end{aligned}$$

## 1.6 Aggrandizement

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a category enriched over the category of  $\mathbb{A}$ -modules. Let us define a new category  $\text{agg } \mathcal{C}$  enriched over the same category as follows.

— Objects of  $\text{agg } \mathcal{C}$  are of the form  $(S, \mathcal{F}, \{X_s\}_{s \in S})$ , where  $S$  is a set,  $\mathcal{F}$  is a cofilter on  $S$ , and  $X_s \in \mathcal{C}$ ,  $s \in S$ .

— Let  $\mathcal{X}_i := (S_i, \mathcal{F}_i, \{(X_i)_s\}_{s \in S_i})$ ,  $i = 1, 2$ . Set

$$\text{Hom}_{\text{agg } \mathcal{C}}(\mathcal{X}_1, \mathcal{X}_2) := \prod_{(s_1, s_2) \in S_1 \times S_2} \text{Hom}^{\text{Hom}(\mathcal{F}_1, \mathcal{F}_2)}(X_{s_1}, X_{s_2}).$$

We have a natural functor

$$\boxtimes : \text{agg}(\mathcal{C}_1) \otimes \text{agg}(\mathcal{C}_2) \rightarrow \text{agg}(\mathcal{C}_1 \otimes \mathcal{C}_2),$$

where

$$(S, \mathcal{F}, \{X_s\}_{s \in S}) \boxtimes (T, \mathcal{G}, \{X_t\}_{t \in T}) := (S \times T, \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{G}, \{X_s \otimes Y_t\}).$$

This implies that a (symmetric) monoidal structure on  $\mathcal{C}$  carries over to  $\text{agg } \mathcal{C}$ .

If  $\mathcal{C}$  is enriched over a monoidal category  $\mathcal{M}$ , then  $\text{agg } \mathcal{C}$  is enriched over  $\text{agg } \mathcal{M}$ .

It follows that  $\text{agg } \mathcal{C}$  is  $\oplus \prod$ -closed.

If  $\mathcal{C}$  is a dg-category, then so is  $\text{agg } \mathcal{C}$ .

### 1.6.1

We have natural functors:  $\mathcal{K} : \text{agg } \text{agg } \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \text{agg } \mathcal{C}$  and  $\underline{\text{Hom}} : (\text{agg } \mathcal{C})^{\text{op}} \otimes \text{agg } \mathcal{D} \rightarrow \text{agg}(\mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathcal{D})$ .

—  $\mathcal{K}$ . Let  $\pi : S \rightarrow T$  be a map of sets, let  $S_t := \pi^{-1}t$ ,  $t \in T$ . and  $X : S \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$ . Let  $F_T$  be a cofilter on  $T$  and  $F_{S_t}$  on  $S_t$ . Every object  $Y$  of  $\text{agg } \text{agg } \mathcal{C}$  is of the form

$$Y = \prod_{t \in T}^{F_T} \prod_{s \in S_t} X_s.$$

Let  $\Phi$  be a cofilter on  $S$ , where  $U \in \Phi$  iff  $U \cap S_t \in F_{S_t}$  for all  $t$  and  $\pi(U) \in F_T$ , that is

$$\Phi = \prod_{t \in T}^{F_T} F_{S_t}.$$

Set

$$\mathcal{K}(Y) := \prod_{s \in S}^{\Phi} X_s.$$

—  $\underline{\text{Hom}}$ . Let  $U = \prod_{s \in S}^F X_s \in \text{agg } \mathcal{C}$  and  $V = \prod_{t \in T}^G Y_s \in \text{agg } \mathcal{D}$ . Set

$$\underline{\text{Hom}}(U, V) := \prod_{(s,t) \in S \times T} \text{Hom}^{(F,G)}(X_s; Y_t).$$

## 1.7 Swell

For a dg-category  $\mathcal{C}$  denote  $\text{swell}_0 \mathcal{C} := PD \text{ agg } \mathcal{C}$  viewed as a dg-category. The resulting category is  $PD \oplus \prod$ -closed.

### 1.7.1 Graded free $\mathbb{A}$ -modules

Let **grad** be a dg-category whose objects are of the form  $[n]$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Set  $\text{Hom}([n], [m]) = \mathbb{A}[m - n]$ . Introduce a SMC on **grad** by setting  $[n] \otimes [m] = [n + m]$ ; define the braiding  $B_{nm} : [n] \otimes [m] \rightarrow [m] \otimes [n]$  to be equal  $(-1)^{nm}$ .

### 1.7.2 Definition of swell

Set  $\text{swell}(\mathcal{C}) = \text{swell}_0(\mathcal{C} \otimes \text{grad})$ . The advantage of  $\text{swell}(\mathcal{C})$  over  $\text{swell}_0(\mathcal{C})$  is the existence of cones and shifts.

### 1.7.3 Properties

There are natural functors

$$\boxtimes : \mathbf{swell} \mathcal{C} \otimes \mathbf{swell} \mathcal{D} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{D});$$

$$\underline{\mathbf{Hom}} : \mathbf{swell} \mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathbf{swell} \mathcal{D} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathcal{D}).$$

These functors are obtained via extension from  $\text{agg } \mathcal{C}, \text{agg } \mathcal{D}$ .

Therefore, if  $\mathcal{C}$  is an SMC, then so is  $\mathbf{swell} \mathcal{C}$ . If  $\mathcal{D}$  is enriched over a SMC  $\mathcal{C}$ , then  $\mathbf{swell} \mathcal{D}$  is enriched over  $\mathbf{swell} \mathcal{C}$ . Furthermore, if  $\mathcal{C}$  is an SMC, then the tensor product is compatible with the direct products in the obvious way.

If  $\mathcal{C}$  is an SMC with an inner hom then so is  $\mathbf{swell} \mathcal{C}$  and that this inner hom is compatible with the direct sums and direct products in the obvious way.

We have a natural functor  $\mathbf{swell} \mathbf{swell} \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} \mathcal{C}$ .

### 1.7.4

Let  $F : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} \mathcal{D}$  be a dg-functor. It induces a functor

$$\mathbf{swell} F : \mathbf{swell} \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} \mathbf{swell} \mathcal{D} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} \mathcal{D}.$$

## 1.8 Contraction and Co-contraction of Kernels

### 1.8.1 Preliminaries

Let  $\mathbf{Com}$  be a dg-category of complexes of free  $\mathbb{A}$ -modules. We have an obvious functor  $\mathbf{Com} \otimes \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} \mathcal{C}$ .

### 1.8.2 Contraction

Let  $h : \mathcal{D} \otimes \mathcal{D}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Com}$  be the hom functor. Define a contraction functor

$$\begin{aligned} \circ := \circ_D : \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathcal{D}) \otimes \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{D}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathcal{E}) &\xrightarrow{\boxtimes} \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathcal{D} \otimes \mathcal{D}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathcal{E}) \xrightarrow{h} \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathbf{Com} \otimes \mathcal{E}) \\ &\rightarrow \mathbf{swell} \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathcal{E}) \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathcal{E}). \end{aligned}$$

Define a co-contraction functor:

$$\begin{aligned} \underline{\mathbf{Hom}} := \underline{\mathbf{Hom}}_{\mathcal{C}} : \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{D})^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{E}) &\xrightarrow{\underline{\mathbf{Hom}}} \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathcal{D}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{E}) \xrightarrow{h} \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{D}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathbf{Com} \otimes \mathcal{E}) \\ &\rightarrow \mathbf{swell} \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{D}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathcal{E}) \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{D}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathcal{E}). \end{aligned}$$

### 1.8.3 Associativity

The contraction functor has an obvious associativity property.

## 2 Category $\mathbf{GZ}$

Let  $\mathbf{pt}$  be the category with one object whose endomorphism group is  $\mathbb{A}$ . Set  $\mathbf{GZ} := \mathbf{swell}(\mathbf{pt})$ .

We have an internal Hom in  $\mathbf{GZ}$  as well as a tensor functor  $\|$  from  $\mathbf{GZ}$  to the category of complexes of  $\mathbb{A}$ -modules.

### 2.1 Explicit description of objects from $\mathbf{GZ}$

Every object in  $\mathbf{GZ}$  is the following collection of data:

$$(S, \mathcal{F}, g, D, P),$$

where  $S$  is a set,  $\mathcal{F}$  is a cofilter on  $S$ ,  $g : S \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$  is an arbitrary map, and

$$D \in \mathrm{Hom}^1\left(\prod_{s \in S}^{\mathcal{F}} [g(s)]; \prod_{s \in S}^F [g(s)]\right); \quad D^2 = 0;$$

$$P \in \mathrm{Hom}^0\left(\prod_{s \in S}^{\mathcal{F}} [g(s)]; \prod_{s \in S}^F [g(s)]\right); \quad P^2 = P; \quad DP = PD.$$

### 2.2 Tensor product

Denote by  $\otimes$  the functor

$$\otimes : \mathbf{GZ} \otimes \mathbf{swell} \mathcal{C} \xrightarrow{\boxtimes} \mathbf{swell}(\mathbf{pt} \otimes \mathcal{C}) = \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C})$$

and likewise for the isomorphic functor  $\otimes : \mathbf{swell} \mathcal{C} \otimes \mathbf{GZ} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} \mathcal{C}$ .

### 2.3 Truncation

#### 2.3.1 Categories $\mathbf{GZ}_{\leq k}$ , $\mathbf{GZ}_{\geq k}$ etc.

Let  $\mathbf{grad}_{\leq k}$  be the full subcategory of  $\mathbf{grad}$  consisting of all objects  $[n]$ ,  $n \leq k$  and  $\mathbf{grad}_{\geq k}$  be the full subcategory consisting of all  $[n]$ ,  $n \geq k$ . Let  $\mathbf{grad}_{=k}$  be the full sub-category consisting of one object  $[k]$ , etc. Let  $\mathbf{GZ}_{\leq k} := \mathbf{swell}_0 \mathbf{grad}_{\leq k}$ ;  $\mathbf{GZ}_{\geq k} := \mathbf{swell}_0 \mathbf{grad}_{\geq k}$  etc.

#### 2.3.2 Stupid truncation

Let  $X := (S, \mathcal{F}, g, D, P) \in \mathbf{GZ}$ , where  $(S, \mathcal{F}, g, D, P)$  is as in Sec 2.1.

Let us define an object  $X^{\leq k}$ , where  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Set  $S^{\leq k} := \{s \in S | g(s) \leq k\}$ . Set

$$\mathcal{F}^{\leq k} := \{A | A \in \mathcal{F}; A \subset S^{\leq k}\}.$$

Set  $g^{\leq k} := g|_{S^{\leq k}}$ .

We have an obvious retraction in  $\mathbf{GZ}$ :

$$\prod_{s \in S^{\leq k}}^{F^{\leq k}} [g^{\leq k}(s)] \xrightarrow{I} \prod_{s \in S}^F [g(s)] \xrightarrow{Q} \prod_{s \in S^{\leq k}}^{F^{\leq k}} [g^{\leq k}(s)].$$

Set  $D^{\leq k} := QDI$ ;  $P^{\leq k} := QPI$ .

Set  $X^{\leq k} := (S^{\leq k}, F^{\leq k}, g^{\leq k}, D^{\leq k}, P^{\leq k})$ .

We thus have constructed a functor of categories over **sets**:

$$-\leq k : \mathbf{GZ} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}_{\leq k}.$$

It follows that this functor is the right adjoint to the embedding  $\mathbf{GZ}_{\leq k} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$ .

Likewise one defined a functor  $-\geq k$  which is the left adjoint to the embedding  $\mathbf{GZ}_{\geq k} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$ .

One has a natural map

$$\delta : X^{\leq k}[-1] \rightarrow X^{\geq k+1}$$

so that we have an isomorphism in  $\mathbf{GZ}$

$$X \cong \text{Cone } \delta.$$

### 2.3.3 The object $X^k$

We set  $X^k := (X^{\leq k})^{\geq k}$ . The object  $X^k$  has zero differential.

### 2.3.4 Truncation

We say that an object  $X \in \mathbf{GZ}$  admits a truncation if there exists a universal object  $\tau_{\leq k} X \in \mathbf{GZ}_{\leq k}$  which maps into  $X$ . We say that  $X \in \mathbf{GZ}$  stably admits a truncation if every object  $Y \in \mathbf{GZ}$  which is homotopy equivalent to  $X$ , admits a truncation.

Likewise, for  $X \in \mathbf{GZ}$ , we denote by  $\tau_{\geq k}(X)$  the universal object in  $\mathbf{GZ}_{\geq k}$  (if exists) endowed with a map  $X \rightarrow \tau_{\geq k} X$ .

### 2.3.5 Lemma

**Lemma 2.1** *Let  $X \in \mathbf{GZ}_{\geq 0}$  and suppose it admits a truncation. Then  $\tau_{\leq X} \in \mathbf{GZ}_{=0}$ .*

*Sketch of the proof* Let  $Y := \tau_{\leq 0} X$ . Let  $\iota : Y \rightarrow X$  be the natural map. Let

$$C := \text{Cone}(\text{Id} : Y^{<0} \rightarrow Y^{<0})[-1],$$

in other words,

$$C = (Y^{<0} \oplus Y^{<0}[-1], D),$$

Where  $D = \text{Id} : Y^{<0} \rightarrow Y^{<0}[-1]$ . It follows that  $D \in \mathbf{GZ}_{\leq 0}$ .

We have a natural map  $c : C \rightarrow Y$ , where  $c|_{Y^{<0}} = I$ ;  $c|_{Y^{<0}[-1]} = -dI$ , where  $I : Y^{<0} \rightarrow Y$  is the embedding.

It follows that  $\iota c = 0$  which implies that  $c = 0$ , hence  $I = 0$  and  $Y^{<0} = 0$ , which implies the statement.

### 2.3.6 Lemma

**Lemma 2.2** *Let  $X \in \mathbf{GZ}$  be homotopy equivalent to an object  $Y \in \mathbf{GZ}_{\geq 0}$ . Then there exists a direct sum decomposition  $X = A \oplus B$ , where  $A \in \mathbf{GZ}_{\geq 0}$ ,  $B \in \mathbf{GZ}_{\leq 0}$ , and  $B$  is acyclic.*

*Sketch of the proof*

By definition we have maps  $f : X \rightarrow Y$ ,  $g : Y \rightarrow X$ ,  $h \in \text{Hom}^{-1}(X, X)$ , where

$$\text{Id}_X = gf + dh + hd. \quad (1)$$

Set  $\pi := dh|_{X^0} : X^0 \rightarrow X^0$ . We have

$$\pi^2 = dhdh|_{X^0} = d(hd)|_{X^{-1}}h|_{X^0}. \quad (2)$$

Let us restrict (1) onto  $X^{-1}$ . As  $Y \in \mathbf{GZ}_{\geq 0}$ ,  $gf = 0$ . Therefore,  $hd|_{X^{-1}} = \text{Id}_{X^{-1}} - dh|_{X^{-1}}$ . Substitute this equality into (2):

$$\pi^2 = d(hd)|_{X^{-1}}h|_{X^0} = dh_{X^0} + ddhh|_{X^0} = \pi.$$

Thus  $\pi : X^0 \rightarrow X^0$  is a projector and we can decompose  $X^0 = K \oplus L$  where  $\pi|_K = 0$ ;  $\pi|_L = \text{Id}|_L$ .

We have  $d|_L = d\pi|_L = 0$ . Denote  $D_K : K \rightarrow X^0 \xrightarrow{d} X^{>0}$ .

Consider  $\pi d : X^{-1} \rightarrow X^0$ . We have

$$\pi d = dh d|_{X^{-1}} = d(\text{Id} - dh)|_{X^{-1}} = d|_{X^{-1}}.$$

This shows that  $d|_{X^{-1}}$  factorizes through  $L$ :  $d|_{X^{-1}} : X^{-1} \xrightarrow{d|_L} L \rightarrow X^0$ . Set

$$D_L := X^{<0} \xrightarrow{p} X^{-1} \xrightarrow{d|_L} L,$$

where  $p$  is the obvious projection.

Set  $A := (X^{<0} \oplus L, D_L)$ ;  $B := K \oplus X^{>0}, D_K$ . The restriction of  $h$  onto  $B$  shows that  $B$  is acyclic. We see that thus chosen  $A$  and  $B$  satisfy all the conditions.

### 2.3.7 Lemma on stable truncation

**Lemma 2.3** *Every object of  $\mathbf{GZ}_{\geq 0}$  admitting a truncation admits it stably.*

*Sketch of the proof* Let  $Y \in \mathbf{GZ}_{\geq 0}$  be an object admitting a truncation. Denote  $H := \tau_{\leq 0}Y$ . As follows from Lemma 2.1,  $H \in \mathbf{GZ}_0$ . Let  $i : H \rightarrow Y$  be the structure map.

Let  $X \in \mathbf{GZ}$  be an object homotopy equivalent to  $Y$ . Let us decompose  $Y = A \oplus B$  according to Lemma ???. It follows that  $A$  is homotopy equivalent to  $Y$ . It now suffices to show that  $A$  admits a truncation.

Fix a homotopy equivalence  $f : A \rightarrow Y$ ;  $g : Y \rightarrow A$ ;  $gf = \text{Id}_A + dh_A + h_Ad$ ;  $fg = \text{Id}_Y + dh_Y + h_Yd$ .



Let us prove that  $gi : H \rightarrow A$  is the universal map from an object from  $\mathbf{GZ}_{\leq 0}$  to  $A$ . Let  $f : U \rightarrow A$ , where  $U \in \mathbf{GZ}_{\leq 0}$ . It follows that  $f$  factors through  $U^0$ :

$$U \rightarrow U^0 \xrightarrow{\phi} A.$$

It follows that  $d_A \phi = 0$ . We therefore have  $gf\phi = \phi + dh_A \phi + h_A d\phi = \phi$ . On the other hand, the map  $f\phi : U^0 \rightarrow Y$  factors uniquely through  $H$ :  $f\phi = i\psi : U^0 \xrightarrow{\psi} H \rightarrow Y$  so that  $\phi = gf\phi = gi\psi$ . That is  $\phi$  factors through  $gi$ . Let us check the uniqueness of this factorization which is equivalent to the following statement. Let  $\chi : U^0 \rightarrow H$ . Then  $gi\chi = 0$  implies  $\chi = 0$ . Indeed, we have:

$$0 = fgi\chi = i\chi + h_Y di\chi + dh_Y i\chi = i\chi.$$

As  $i$  is a universal map,  $i\chi = 0$  implies  $\chi = 0$ .

**Corollary 2.4** *Let  $X \in \mathbf{GZ}$  be an object homotopy equivalent to an object  $Y$  from  $\mathbf{GZ}_{\geq 0}$ . Then  $\tau_{\leq 0}X \cong \tau_{\leq 0}Y \oplus B$ , where  $B \in \mathbf{GZ}_{\leq 0}$  is an acyclic object.*

*Proof.* Follows directly from the proof of Lemma.

### 2.3.8 Complexes of free modules

Let  $\mathbb{A}$ -**freemod** be the category of complexes of finitely generated  $\mathbb{A}$ -modules concentrated in the non-negative degrees. One has an embedding of  $\mathbb{A}$ -**freemod**  $\subset \mathbf{GZ}_{\geq 0}$  as a full sub-category.

**Lemma 2.5** *Every object  $X \in \mathbb{A}$ -**freemod** admits a truncation.*

*Sketch of the proof* Let  $H := H^0(X)$ . We have a short exact sequence of  $\mathbb{A}$ -modules:

$$0 \rightarrow H \rightarrow X^0 \rightarrow \text{Coker } d^0 \rightarrow 0. \quad (3)$$

The embedding  $\text{Coker } d^0 \hookrightarrow X^1$  implies that  $\text{Coker } d^0$  is a finitely generated free  $\mathbb{A}$ -module. Therefore, the exact sequence (3) splits and we can write  $X = H \oplus Y$ , where  $Y \in \mathbb{A}$ -**freemod**;  $H^0(Y) = 0$ .

For every  $U \in \mathbb{A}_0$ , the natural map  $\text{Hom}(U; Y^0) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(U, Y^1)$  is an injection. Indeed, it suffices to check this statement for  $U = \prod_{s \in S}^{\mathcal{F}} [0]$ , in which case the statement can be checked directly. Therefore,  $\tau_{\leq 0}Y = 0$ , whence  $\tau_{\leq 0}X = H$ . This implies the statement.

## 2.4 The category $\mathbf{GZtrunc}$

Let  $\mathbf{GZtrunc}$  be the full subcategory of  $\mathbf{GZ}$  consisting of all objects which are homotopy equivalent to an object from  $\mathbb{A}$ -**freemod**. It follows that  $\mathbf{GZtrunc}$  is a full symmetric monoidal sub-category of  $\mathbf{GZ}$ .

### 2.4.1 The category **contract**

Let **contract**  $\subset \mathbf{GZ}_{\leq 0}$  be the full sub-category whose each object is isomorphic to a direct sum  $M \oplus T$ , where  $M$  is a finitely generated free  $\mathbb{A}$ -module (concentrated in degree 0) and  $T \in \mathbf{GZ}_{\leq 0}$  is an acyclic object. The category **contract** is a full symmetric monoidal sub-category of  $\mathbf{GZ}_{\leq 0}$ .

It follows that every such an object  $M \oplus T \in \mathbf{GZ}_{\geq 0}$  admits a truncation  $\tau_{\geq 0}$ , where  $\tau_{\geq 0}(M \oplus T) = M$ . Therefore, we have a sequence of lax symmetric monoidal functors (enriched over **sets**):

$$\mathbf{GZtrunc} \xrightarrow{\tau_{\leq 0}} \mathbf{contract} \xrightarrow{\tau_{\geq 0}} \mathbb{A}\text{-freemod}_0,$$

where  $\mathbb{A}\text{-freemod}_0$  is the category of finitely generated free  $\mathbb{A}$ -modules.

The lax structure on  $\tau_{\leq 0}$  follows from the universal property of  $\tau_{\leq 0}$ . Indeed,  $\tau_{\leq 0}A \otimes \tau_{\leq 0}B \in \mathbf{GZ}_{\leq 0}$ , therefore, the natural map  $\tau_{\leq 0}A \otimes \tau_{\leq 0}B \rightarrow A \otimes B$  factors through  $\tau_{\leq 0}(A \otimes B)$ .

Similarly, we have a natural map  $\tau_{\geq 0}(A \otimes B) \rightarrow \tau_{\geq 0}A \otimes \tau_{\geq 0}B$  which is an isomorphism if  $A, B \in \mathbf{contract}$ , so that  $\tau_{\geq 0}$  is a tensor functor.

We have embeddings as full sub-category  $\mathbb{A}\text{-freemod}_0 \xrightarrow{I} \mathbf{contract} \xrightarrow{J} \mathbf{GZtrunc}$ . Each of these embeddings is a tensor functor. By definition,  $I$  is left adjoint to  $\tau_{\leq 0}$  and  $J$  is right adjoint to  $\tau_{\geq 0}$  so that we have natural transformations of tensor functors

$$I\tau_{\leq 0} \rightarrow \text{Id}_{\mathbf{GZtrunc}}; \quad \text{Id}_{\mathbf{contract}} \rightarrow J\tau_{\geq 0}.$$

## 3 Filtered objects

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a symmetric monoidal category enriched over  $\mathbb{A}\text{-mod}$ . Suppose  $\mathcal{C}$  is  $PD \oplus \prod$ -closed. Finally, we assume that the tensor product in  $\mathcal{C}$  commutes with direct sums.

### 3.1 Category $\mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}'$

Let  $\mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}'$  be a dg category whose each object  $X$  is by definition a collection of objects  $\mathbf{gr}^i X \in \mathcal{C}$ ,  $i \in \mathbb{Z}$ . We set

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}'}(X, Y) = \prod_{n \leq m} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(X_n, Y_m).$$

One has a SMC structure on  $\mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}'$ , where

$$\mathbf{gr}^n(X \otimes Y) = \bigoplus_{p=0}^n X^p \otimes Y^{n-p}.$$

Let us define a functor  $|| : \mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}' \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$ , where

$$|X| = \bigoplus_{n < 0} \mathbf{gr}^n X \oplus \prod_{n \geq 0} \mathbf{gr}^n X.$$

We call  $|X|$  the total of  $X$ .

We have a lax tensor structure on  $|X|$ , that is we have a natural transformation

$$|X| \otimes |Y| \rightarrow |X \otimes Y|.$$

Indeed (we set  $X_n = \mathbf{gr}^n X$ ;  $Y_m = \mathbf{gr}^m Y$ ):

$$\begin{aligned} |X| \otimes |Y| &= \left( \bigoplus_{m \leq 0} X_m \otimes \bigoplus_{n \leq 0} Y_n \right) \oplus \left( \bigoplus_{m \leq 0} X_m \otimes \prod_{n \geq 0} Y_n \right) \oplus \left( \prod_{m \geq 0} X_m \otimes \bigoplus_{n \leq 0} Y_n \right) \oplus \left( \prod_{m \geq 0} X_m \otimes \prod_{n \geq 0} Y_n \right) \\ &\rightarrow \left( \bigoplus_{m, n \leq 0} X_m \otimes Y_n \right) \oplus \bigoplus_{m < 0} \prod_{n \geq 0} (X_m \otimes Y_n) \oplus \bigoplus_{n < 0} \prod_{m \geq 0} X_n \otimes Y_m \oplus \prod_{n, m \geq 0} X_n \otimes Y_m \\ &= \bigoplus_m \prod_{n \geq m} X_m \otimes Y_n \bigoplus_n \end{aligned}$$

Next, for every  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  we have a map

$$\prod_{n \geq m} X_m \otimes Y_n = \prod_{n+m \geq 2m} X_m \otimes Y_n \rightarrow \prod_{n+k \geq 2m} \bigoplus_{k \leq m} X_k \otimes Y_n \rightarrow |X \otimes Y|.$$

Likewise we have a map

$$\prod_{m > n} X_m \otimes Y_n \rightarrow |X| \otimes |Y|,$$

which finishes the construction.

Let  $\mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}'_- \subset \mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}$  be the full sub-category of objects  $X$  satisfying: there exists an  $M \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $\mathbf{gr}^m X = 0$  for all  $m > M$ . The restriction of  $||$  onto this sub-category is then a strict tensor functor.

For  $X \in \mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}'$  define an object  $F^{\geq k} X$ , where

$$\mathbf{gr}^l F^{\geq k} X = \mathbf{gr}^l X \text{ if } l \geq k;$$

$$\mathbf{gr}^l F^{\geq k} X = 0 \text{ if } l < k.$$

Define  $F^{\leq k}$  in a similar way. We have natural transformations

$$F^{\leq k} X \rightarrow X \rightarrow F^{\geq k} X. \tag{4}$$

### 3.2 The category $\mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}$

Set  $\mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C} := D\mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}'$ ;  $\mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}_- := D\mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}'_-$  etc. The functors  $F^{\geq k}, F^{\leq k}$  and the natural transformations (4) carry over to  $\mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}$ . Let  $(X, D) \in \mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}$ . The component of the differential  $D$  which maps  $X_{k-1}$  to  $X_k$  defines a natural transformation  $\delta : F^{\leq k-1} X \rightarrow F^k X[1]$  so that we have an isomorphism

$$(X, D) = \text{Cone } \delta.$$

### 3.3 Filtered homotopy equivalences

For  $(X, D) \in \mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}$  set  $\mathbf{Gr}^k X := |F^{\geq k} F^{\leq k} X| \in \mathcal{C}$ . We have  $\mathbf{Gr}^k X = (\mathbf{gr}^k, D_{kk})$ , where  $D_{kk} : X_k \rightarrow X_k$  is the component of  $D$ .

**Proposition 3.1** *Suppose  $\mathbf{Gr}^k X$  are acyclic. Then both  $X$  and  $|X|$  are acyclic.*

*Sketch of the proof* Set  $X_n = \mathbf{gr}^n X$ ;  $X_m = \mathbf{gr}^m X$ . By definition

$$D \in \prod_{n \geq m} \mathrm{Hom}^1(X_n, X_m) = \prod_{s \geq 0} H_s$$

where  $H_s = \prod_n \mathrm{Hom}^1(X_n, X_{n+s})$ . Thus we can write  $D = \sum_{s \geq 0} D_s$ , where  $D_s \in H_s$ . We are given that the object  $(X, D_0)$  is acyclic.

We are to solve an equation

$$Dh + hD = \mathrm{Id},$$

where  $h \in \mathrm{Hom}^{-1}(X, X)$ . Or, in the components,

$$dh_s + D_0 h_s + h_s D_0 = u_s$$

where  $u_0 = \mathrm{Id}$  and for  $s > 0$ ,  $u_s = \sum_{0 < i \leq s} D_i h_{s-i} + h_{s-i} D_i$ . One can resolve this system recursively by  $s$ , using the acyclicity of  $(X, D_0)$ .

#### 3.3.1 Corollary

**Corollary 3.2** *Let  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  be an arrow in  $\mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C}$  such that all the induced maps  $\mathbf{Gr}^k f : \mathbf{Gr}^k X \rightarrow \mathbf{Gr}^k Y$  are homotopy equivalences. Then  $f$  and  $|f| : |X| \rightarrow |Y|$  are homotopy equivalences.*

Set  $|X| = (\bigoplus_{n \geq 0} \mathbf{gr}^n X, D)$  We have thereby a strict symmetric monoidal functor  $\mathbf{filt}\mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$ .

### 3.4 Derived Tensor product

Let  $F : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}\mathcal{U}$  and  $G : \mathcal{C}^{\mathrm{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}\mathcal{V}$  be functors between  $\mathbf{GZ}$ -categories (that is categories enriched over  $\mathbf{GZ}$ ).  $\mathcal{C}$  may be a non-unital category.

Define an object  $F \otimes^L G \in \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{U} \otimes \mathcal{V})$  as follows.

For  $N \geq 0$ , set

$$\mathbf{gr}^{-N} \otimes^L (F, G) := \bigoplus_{C_0, C_1, \dots, C_N} F(C_0) \otimes \mathrm{Hom}(C_0, C_1) \otimes \cdots \otimes \mathrm{Hom}(C_{N-1}, C_N) \boxtimes G(C_N) \in \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{U} \otimes \mathcal{V}).$$

We have the standard bar-differential on  $\otimes^L (F, G)$  which gives rise to an object  $(\otimes^L (F, G), D) \in \mathbf{filt}\mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{U} \otimes \mathcal{V})$ . Set  $F \otimes^L G := (\otimes^L (F, G), D)$ .

### 3.4.1 Relative derived tensor product

Let  $F : \mathcal{D} \otimes \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}\mathcal{U}$ ,  $G : \mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}\mathcal{V}$ . Let  $d \in \mathcal{D}$ ;  $e \in \mathcal{E}$ . Let  $F_d : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}\mathcal{U}$ ;  $G_e : \mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}\mathcal{V}$  be the restrictions. Let us define a functor  $F \otimes_{\mathcal{C}}^L G : \mathcal{D} \otimes \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{U} \otimes \mathcal{V})$ , where

$$F \otimes_{\mathcal{C}}^L G(d, e) := F_d \otimes^L G_e.$$

### 3.4.2

Let  $I$  be a poset. Denote by the same symbol  $I$  a non-unital category, where  $\text{Hom}_I(i, j) = \mathbb{Z}$  if  $i < j$ , and  $\text{Hom}_I(i, j) = 0$  otherwise. Let  $I$  be a finite poset and let  $F : I \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}\mathcal{U}$ ;  $G : I^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}\mathcal{V}$ . Then we have  $\mathbf{gr}^{-N} \otimes^L (F, G) = 0$  if  $N$  exceeds the number of elements in  $I$ .

### 3.5 Hocolim

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a **GZ**-category and  $I$  be a small category. Let  $J$  be the  $\mathbb{A}$ -span of  $I$ . Let  $\mathbf{const} : J^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$  be the constant functor,  $\mathbf{const}^{\text{op}}(j) = \mathbb{Z}$ . Let  $F : I \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C})$  be a functor. Still denote by  $F$  its extension  $F : J \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C})$ .

Set

$$\text{hocolim}_I F := F \otimes^L \mathbf{const}.$$

### 3.6 Derived Hom

Let  $F : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}\mathcal{U}$  and  $G : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}\mathcal{V}$  be dg functors between **GZ**- categories.

Define an object  $\text{RHom}_{\mathcal{C}}(F, G) \in \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{U}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathcal{V})$  as follows. For  $N \geq 0$ , set

$$\mathbf{gr}^N \text{RHom}(F, G) := \bigoplus_{C_0, C_1, \dots, C_N} \underline{\text{Hom}}(F(C_0) \otimes \text{Hom}(C_0, C_1) \otimes \dots \otimes \text{Hom}(C_{N-1}, C_N); G(C_N)) \in \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{U}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathcal{V})$$

We have the standard bar-differential  $D$  on  $\text{RHom}(F, G)$ . Still denote

$$\text{RHom}(F, G) := |\text{RHom}(F, G)| \in \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{U}^{\text{op}}; \mathcal{V}).$$

### 3.7 Holim

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a **GZ**-category and  $I$  be a small category. Let  $J$  be the  $\mathbb{A}$ -span of  $I$ . Let  $C : J \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$  be the constant functor,  $C(j) = \mathbb{Z}$ . Let  $F : I \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C})$  be a functor. Denote by the same letter the extension of  $F$  onto  $J$ . Set

$$\text{holim}_I F := \text{RHom}(C, F) \in \mathbf{swell}\mathcal{C}.$$

### 3.7.1 Homotopy stability

Let  $F, H : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathcal{U}; G : \mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathcal{V}$ .

**Proposition 3.3** *Supppose  $F(c)$  is acyclic for all  $c \in \mathcal{C}$ . Then  $F \otimes^L G$ ,  $\text{RHom}(F, H)$ , and  $\text{RHom}(H, F)$  are acyclic.*

The Proposition follows from Prop. 3.1.

**Corollary 3.4** *If  $F(i)$  is acyclic for all  $i \in I$ , then so are  $\text{holim } F$  and  $\text{hocolim } F$ .*

### 3.7.2 Functoriality

Let  $f : I \rightarrow J, F : J \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$  be functors. We have natural maps

$$f^* : \text{holim}(F) \rightarrow \text{holim}(Ff); \quad f_! : \text{hocolim}(Ff) \rightarrow \text{hocolim}(F).$$

Suppose  $g : J \rightarrow I$  is a right (or left) adjoint to  $f$ . Then  $f_!$  and  $g_!$  are quasi-inverse to each other, same for  $f^*$  and  $g^*$ .

## 3.8 Filtered limits and colimits

Recall that a poset  $I$  is called *filtered* if for every finite subset  $S \subset I$  there exists an  $i \in I$  such that  $i \geq s$  for all  $s \in S$ , such an  $i$  is called *an upper bound of  $S$* . A subset  $J \subset I$  is called *co-final* if every finite subset  $S \subset I$  has an upper bound from  $J$ .

Let  $\iota : J \rightarrow I$  be the embedding and let  $F : I \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$  be a functor. We have a natural map

$$\iota_! : \text{hocolim}_I F \circ \iota \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_J F.$$

**Proposition 3.5** *The map  $\iota_!$  is a homotopy equivalence.*

*Sketch of the proof.* Still denote by  $J, I$  the  $\mathbb{A}$ -spans of  $J, I$ . 1. Let  $h : J \otimes I^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}; h(j, i) = \text{Hom}_I(i, j)$ . We have a term-wise quasi-isomorphism of functors  $J \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$

$$F \otimes_I^L h \rightarrow F \circ \iota.$$

2) We have natural map

$$h \otimes_J^L \text{const}_J \rightarrow \text{const}_I.$$

This map is a quasi-isomorphism of functors. Indeed, for each  $i \in I$ , we need to prove that the natural map

$$h(i, -) \otimes_J^L \text{const}_J \rightarrow \mathbb{A} \tag{5}$$

is a homotopy equivalence.

2.1) We have an obvious embedding  $I : \mathbf{Ab} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$ , where  $\mathbf{Ab}$  is the category of complexes of free abelian groups bounded from above.

The map in (5) can be obtained from a similar map in  $\mathbf{Ab}$  under  $I$ . The corresponding map in  $\mathbf{Ab}$  is known to be a homotopy equivalence because it is isomorphic to the natural map

$$\mathrm{hocolim}_{j \in J; j \geq i} \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}.$$

2.2) We have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F \circ i \otimes_J^L \mathrm{const}_J & \xrightarrow{i!} & F \otimes_I^L \mathrm{const}_I \\ \sim \uparrow & \nearrow \sim & \\ F \otimes_I^L h \otimes_J^L \mathrm{const}_J & & \end{array}$$

which implies that the horizontal arrow is a homotopy equivalence.

### 3.8.1 Constant functor on a poset with the least element

**Proposition 3.6** *Let  $I$  be a poset with the least element. Then the natural map  $\mathrm{hocolim}_I \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$  is a homotopy equivalence.*

*Sketch of the proof* We have an isomorphism  $\mathrm{const}_I(-) = \mathrm{Hom}_I(x, -)$ . Therefore, we have a homotopy equivalence

$$\mathrm{Hom}_I(x, -) \otimes^L \mathrm{const}_{I \circ \mathbf{P}} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{A}(x) = \mathbb{A}.$$

### 3.8.2 Constant functor on a filtered poset

**Proposition 3.7** *Let  $I$  be a filtered poset. Then the natural map*

$$\mathrm{hocolim}_{i \in I} \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$$

*is a homotopy equivalence.*

*Sketch of the proof* Let  $x \in I$  and let  $I_{\geq x} \subset I$  consist of all  $y \in I$ ,  $y \geq x$ . The subset  $I_{\geq x}$  is cofinal. Consider the through map

$$\mathrm{hocolim}_{i \in I_x} \mathbb{A} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathrm{hocolim}_{i \in I} \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}.$$

It is a homotopy equivalence by the previous subsection. This implies the statement.

### 3.8.3 Reduction to the colimit over the set of all finite subsets

Let  $I$  be a poset. Let  $P(I)$  be the poset of all non-empty finite subsets of  $I$  ordered with respect to the inclusion.

Let  $F : I \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$  be a functor. Let  $PF : P(I) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$  be defined by

$$PF(S) := \mathrm{hocolim}_{s \in S} F(s)$$

Let  $Q(I) \subset P(I)$  consist of all subsets  $S$  possessing the greatest element. Denote by  $\mu(S)$  the greatest element of  $S$ . We then have a monotone map

$$\mu : Q(I) \rightarrow I.$$

We have a natural transformation  $\varepsilon : PF|_{Q(I)} \rightarrow \mu^{-1}F$  of functors  $Q(I) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$ . For every  $S \in Q(I)$ ,  $\mu$  induces a homotopy equivalence in  $\mathcal{C}$

$$PF(\mu(S)) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mu^{-1}F(S) = F(\mu(S)). \quad (6)$$

The map  $\mu$  induces maps

$$\text{hocolim}_{Q(I)} PF \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{Q(I)} \mu^{-1}F \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_I F. \quad (7)$$

The left arrow is a homotopy equivalence by (6). Let us show that the right arrow is a homotopy equivalence. It suffices to check it for  $F(-) = \mathbb{A}[\text{Hom}_I(i, -)]$ ,  $i \in I$ . Let  $Z \subset Q(I)$  consist of all  $S$  with  $\mu(S) \geq i$ . The problem reduces to showing that the following map

$$\text{hocolim}_Z \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{I_{\geq i}} \mathbb{A}$$

induced by  $\mu$  is a homotopy equivalence which follows from the fact that  $Z$  is filtered and  $I_{\geq i}$  has the least element so that both the natural map

$$\text{hocolim}_{I_{\geq i}} \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$$

and the through map

$$\text{hocolim}_Z \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{I_{\geq i}} \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$$

is a homotopy equivalence, whence the statement.

Thus, *the through map (7) is a homotopy equivalence.*

### 3.8.4 Nilpotent functors

Let  $I$  be a filtered poset and  $F : I \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$  a functor. Call  $F$  *nilpotent* if for every  $x \in I$  there exists a  $y \in I$ ,  $y \geq x$  such that the map  $F(x) \rightarrow F(y)$  is homotopy equivalent to 0.

**Theorem 3.8** *Let  $F$  be nilpotent. Then  $\text{hocolim}_I F$  is acyclic.*

*Sketch of the proof*

A. According to the previous subsection it suffices to show that  $\text{hocolim}_{Q(I)} PF$  is acyclic. It follows that  $PF : Q(I) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$  is nilpotent. Thus, replacing  $I$  with  $Q(I)$  and  $F$  with  $PF$  allows us to assume without loss of generality that for every element  $x \in I$  the set  $I_{\leq x} := \{y | y \leq x\}$  is finite.

B. Using induction by  $\#I_{\leq x}$ , one can show that there exists a monotone map  $\phi : I \rightarrow I$  such that  $\phi(x) \geq x$  for all  $x$  and the natural map  $F(x) \rightarrow F(\phi(x))$  is homotopy equivalent to 0 for all  $x \in I$ .

C. Let  $G : I \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$  be an arbitrary functor. Show that the natural map

$$\text{hocolim}_{x \in I} F(x) \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{x \in I} F(\phi(x))$$



is a homotopy equivalence.

It suffices to prove the statement for  $F(x) = \text{Hom}(i, x)$ ,  $i \in I$ . One can replace  $I$  with a cofinal subset  $I_{\geq i}$ , in which case all the maps  $F(x) \rightarrow F(\phi(x))$  are isomorphisms, whence the statement.

D. Set  $F^n : I \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$ ,

$$F^n(x) = F(\underbrace{\phi \circ \phi \circ \cdots \circ \phi}_{n \text{ times}}(x)).$$

We have natural maps

$$i_n : F^n \rightarrow F^{n+1}, \quad n \geq 0.$$

It follows that the induced map

$$\text{hocolim}_I F^n \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_I F^{n+1}$$

is a homotopy equivalence. Therefore,  $\text{hocolim}_I F$  is homotopy equivalent to

$$\text{hocolim}_n \text{hocolim}_I F^n = \text{hocolim}_I \text{hocolim}_n F^n.$$

It also follows that the induced map  $F^n(x) \rightarrow F^{n+1}(x)$  is homotopy equivalent to 0. This implies that  $\text{hocolim}_n F^n(x)$  is acyclic for every  $x$ . Therefore, the natural map

$$\text{hocolim}_I \text{hocolim}_n F^n \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_I 0 = 0$$

is a homotopy equivalence, as we wanted.

### 3.9 Stability of a functor

Let  $I_{\mathcal{C}} : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} \mathcal{C}$  and  $J_{\mathcal{C}} : \mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{\text{op}})$  be the embedding functors. Set

$$\Delta_{\mathcal{C}} := J_{\mathcal{C}} \otimes_{\mathcal{C}}^L I_{\mathcal{C}} \in \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathcal{C}).$$

For every  $S \in \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C})$  we have a natural map

$$S \circ \Delta_{\mathcal{C}} \rightarrow S.$$

Call  $S$  *stable* if this map is a homotopy equivalence.

#### 3.9.1 Equivalent definition

The hom-functor  $\text{Hom} : \mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$  extends naturally to a functor

$$\text{Hom} : \mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \otimes \mathbf{swell} \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}.$$

For  $S \in \mathbf{swell} \mathcal{C}$  we thus get a functor  $h_S : \mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$ . Let  $\text{Id}_{\mathcal{C}} : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$  be the identity functor. Set  $R(S) := h_S \otimes^L \text{Id}_{\mathcal{C}} \in \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C})$ .

We have a natural map  $R(S) \rightarrow S$ .  $S$  is stable iff this map is a homotopy equivalence.

### 3.9.2

Let  $F : \mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$  be a  $\mathbf{GZ}$ - functor. Set

$$\mathcal{R}(F) := F \otimes^L \text{Id}_{\mathcal{C}}. \quad (8)$$

We have  $S \circ \Delta_{\mathcal{C}} = \mathcal{R}(h_S)$  for any  $S \in \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C})$ .

**Proposition 3.9** *Every object of the form  $\mathcal{R}(F)$  is stable.*

Follows from the associativity of  $\otimes$ .

### 3.9.3

Let  $X \in \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{\text{op}} \otimes D)$  and  $Y \in \mathbf{swell}(D^{\text{op}} \otimes E)$  be stable, then so is  $X \circ Y$ .

### 3.9.4

Let  $F : C \rightarrow D$  be a functor. Let  $X \in \mathbf{swell}(C)$  be a stable functor. Then the functor  $\mathbf{swell}(F)X$  is stable.

Indeed, we have  $\mathbf{swell}(F)(X \circ \Delta_C) = (X \circ J_C) \otimes_C^L (\mathbf{swell}(F)I_C)$ . The natural transformation

$$(\mathbf{swell}(F)I_C) \circ \Delta_D \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}(F)I_C$$

of functors  $C \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} D$  is a term-wise weak equivalence. This implies the statement.

## 4 Classical categories

### 4.1 Categories $Q_\varepsilon, Q_\infty$

Let  $\varepsilon$  be a positive real number or  $\infty$ . Let  $Q_\varepsilon$  be the following category enriched over the category  $\mathbb{A}\text{-freemod}$ . Set  $\mathbf{Ob} Q_\varepsilon := \mathbb{R}$ . Denote by  $\mathbf{e}_a$  the object of  $Q_\varepsilon$  corresponding to a real number  $a$ . Set  $\text{Hom}(\mathbf{e}_a, \mathbf{e}_b) = \mathbb{Z}$  if  $a \leq b < a + \varepsilon$ . Set  $\text{Hom}(\mathbf{e}_a, \mathbf{e}_b) = 0$  otherwise.

We have an SMC structure on  $Q_\varepsilon$  via  $\mathbf{e}_a \otimes \mathbf{e}_b = \mathbf{e}_{a+b}$ . The categories  $Q_\varepsilon$  have internal hom. We have strict tensor functors  $\mathbf{red} : Q_{\varepsilon_1} \rightarrow Q_{\varepsilon_2}$ ,  $\varepsilon_1 \geq \varepsilon_2$ .

#### 4.1.1 The category $Q_\omega$

Let  $Q_\omega$  be the union of all  $Q_\varepsilon$ ,  $\varepsilon \in \{1, 1/2, 1/4, \dots, 1/2^n, \dots\} \cup \{\infty\}$ . Let us define hom. Let  $\mathbf{e}_a^{\varepsilon_1} \in Q_{\varepsilon_1}$  and  $\mathbf{e}_b^{\varepsilon_2} \in Q_{\varepsilon_2}$ . Set  $\text{Hom}(\mathbf{e}_a^{\varepsilon_1}, \mathbf{e}_b^{\varepsilon_2}) = 0$  if  $\varepsilon_1 < \varepsilon_2$ . Otherwise, set

$$\text{Hom}(\mathbf{e}_a^{\varepsilon_1}, \mathbf{e}_b^{\varepsilon_2}) = \text{Hom}_{Q_{\varepsilon_2}}(\mathbf{e}_a, \mathbf{e}_b).$$

We also have an SMC structure on  $Q_\omega$ , where

$$\mathbf{e}_a^{\varepsilon_1} \otimes \mathbf{e}_b^{\varepsilon_2} := \mathbf{e}_{a+b}^{\min(\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2)}.$$

We also have an internal hom

$$\underline{\text{Hom}}(\mathbf{e}_a^{\varepsilon_1}; \mathbf{e}_b^{\varepsilon_2}) = 0$$

if  $\varepsilon_1 \leq \varepsilon_2$ . Otherwise,

$$\underline{\text{Hom}}(\mathbf{e}_a^{\varepsilon_1}; \mathbf{e}_b^{\varepsilon_2}) = \mathbf{e}_{b-a}^{\varepsilon_2}.$$

#### 4.1.2 The regularized categories $\mathbf{R}_{1/2^n}$ , $\mathbf{R}_\omega$

Let  $R_{1/2^n} \subset Q_{1/2^n}$  be the full sub-category consisting of all objects of the form  $e_{m/2^n}$ ,  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ . The sub-category  $R_{1/2^n}$  is discrete and closed under the tensor product. The embedding  $I_{1/2^n} : R_{1/2^n} \rightarrow Q_{1/2^n}$  has a right adjoint, to be denoted by  $\mathbf{pr}_{1/2^n}$ , where  $\mathbf{pr}_{1/2^n} e_a = e_{m/2^n}$ , where  $m$  is the largest integer satisfying  $m/2^n \leq a$ . Let  $\mathbf{R}_{1/2^n} := \mathbf{swell} R_{1/2^n}$ , the functors  $I, \mathbf{pr}$  extend to functors  $I_{1/2^n} : \mathbf{R}_{1/2^n} \rightarrow Q_{1/2^n}$ ,  $\mathbf{pr}_{1/2^n} : Q_{1/2^n} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}_{1/2^n}$ .

Let us define a full sub-category of  $R_\omega \subset Q_\omega$  consisting of all objects of the form  $e_{m/2^n}^{1/2^n}$ ,  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ,  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ .  $R_\omega$  is closed under the tensor product so that the embedding  $I : R_\omega \rightarrow Q_\omega$  is a tensor functor.

The functor  $I$  has a right adjoint, to be denoted by  $\mathbf{pr}$ , where  $\mathbf{pr}(e_a^{1/2^n}) = e_{m/2^n}^{1/2^n}$ , where  $m$  is the largest integer satisfying  $m/2^n \leq a$ . We have a lax tensor structure on  $\mathbf{pr}$  i.e. a natural transformation

$$\mathbf{pr}(X) \otimes \mathbf{pr}(Y) \rightarrow \mathbf{pr}(X \otimes Y)$$

satisfying the associativity condition.

Let  $\mathbf{R}_\omega := \mathbf{swell} R_\omega$ . The functor  $\mathbf{pr}$  extends to a lax tensor functor  $\mathbf{pr} : Q_\omega \rightarrow \mathbf{R}_\omega$ . Via  $\mathbf{pr}$ , the SMC  $Q_\omega^+$  is enriched over the category  $Q_\omega$ .

#### 4.1.3 A Hopf algebra $\ell$ in $\mathbf{R}_\omega$

Let  $P$  be the set of all numbers of the form  $m/2^n$ ,  $m > 0$ ,  $n \geq 0$ . For  $a \in P$  let  $\mathbf{den}(a) := 1/2^n$ , where  $n$  is the smallest non-negative integer such that  $2^n a \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Let  $\mathcal{V} \in Q_\omega$  be defined by  $\mathcal{V} := \prod_{a \in P} \lambda_a$ ,

where  $\lambda_a := e_a^{\mathbf{den}(a)}$ . Let  $p_a : \mathcal{V} \rightarrow f_a$  be the projection. Let

$$D_{b,a-b}^a : f_a \rightarrow f_b \otimes f_{a-b}, \quad 0 < a < b$$

be the natural map.

Let  $D : \mathcal{V} \rightarrow \mathcal{V} \otimes \mathcal{V}$  be defined as  $D = \sum_{0 < a < b} D_a^{b,a-b} \mathbf{pr}_a$ .

Let

$$\ell := \bigoplus_{k=0}^{\infty} (\mathcal{V}[-1])^{\otimes k}.$$

We have an obvious Hopf algebra structure on  $\ell$ , where the product is the concatenation and the co-product is given by requiring that  $\mathcal{V}[-1]$  is primitive.

#### 4.1.4 $\ell$ -modules in $\mathbf{R}_\omega$ : the category $\mathbf{R}_q$

Let  $R_q$  be the following category: its objects are of the form  $f_{m/2^n}^{1/2^n}$ ,  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}, n \geq 0$ . and  $\text{Hom}(f_{m/2^n}^{1/2^n}, f_{M/2^N}^{1/2^N}) = \mathbb{A}$  whenever  $n \leq N$  and  $m/2^n \leq M/2^N$ ;  $\text{Hom}(f_{m/2^n}^{1/2^n}, f_{M/2^N}^{1/2^N}) = 0$  otherwise.

It is clear that every  $\ell$ -module  $X$  in  $\mathbf{R}_\omega$  gives rise to an object of  $\mathbf{swell} R_q$ , to be denoted by  $[X]$ .

Let  $\mathbf{R}_q$  be the category, enriched over  $\mathbf{GZ}$ , whose every object is a  $\ell$ -module in  $\mathbf{R}_\omega$  and we set

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{R}_q}(X, Y) := \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{swell} R_q}([X], [Y]).$$

We have a tensor structure on  $\mathbf{R}_q$ , where we let  $X \otimes Y$  to be the same as in the category  $\mathbf{R}_\omega$  with the induced  $\ell$ -module structure (coming from the co-product on  $\ell$ ). This tensor structure admits an inner hom, again borrowed from  $\mathbf{R}_\omega$ .

#### 4.1.5 Tensor functor $Q_\infty \rightarrow \mathbf{R}_q$

Let  $Q_\infty^{1/2^n} \subset Q_\infty$  be the full sub-category formed by all objects of the form  $e_{m/2^n}$ ,  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ . We have a right adjoint functor to the embedding  $p_n : Q_\infty \rightarrow Q_\infty^{1/2^n}$ , where  $p_n(e_a) = e_{m/2^n}$  and  $m$  is the largest integer such that  $m/2^n \leq a$ . We have an embedding  $i_n : Q_\infty^{1/2^n} \rightarrow R_q$ ,  $i_n(e_{m/2^n}) = f_{m/2^n}^{1/2^n}$ . Let  $\pi_n : Q_\infty \rightarrow \mathbf{R}_q$  be induced by  $i_n p_n$ . We have a tensor structure on  $\pi_n$ .

We have a natural transformation of tensor functors  $\pi_n \rightarrow \pi_{n+1}$ . Set  $\pi(X) = \text{hocolim}_n \pi_n(X)$ . We have an induced tensor structure on  $\pi$ . Via  $\pi$ , every category enriched over  $Q_\infty$  is enriched over  $\mathbf{R}_q$ .

### PART 2. SHEAVES

## 5 The category of sheaves

We fix a ground SMC  $C$  enriched over the category of finite complexes of finitely generated free  $\mathbb{A}$ -modules.

Let  $X$  be a locally compact topological space. Let  $\text{Open}_X$  be the category whose objects are open sub-sets of  $X$  and we have a unique arrow  $U \rightarrow V$  iff  $U \subset V$ . We denote by the same symbol the  $\mathbb{A}$ -span of  $\text{Open}_X$ .

Similarly, denote by  $\text{precompact}_X$  the poset of all open precompact sets in  $X$ .

### 5.1 Pre-sheaves

Denote  $\text{psh}(X, C) := \mathbf{swell}(\text{Open}_X^{\text{op}} \otimes C)$ ;  $\text{psh}(X) := \mathbf{swell}(\text{Open}_X^{\text{op}})$ .

### 5.2 Coverings

Let  $U \in \text{Open}_X$ . A *covering* of  $U$  is a subset  $\mathcal{U} \subset \text{Open}_U$  satisfying:

- $\mathcal{U}$  is closed under finite intersections;
- the union of all elements in  $\mathcal{U}$  is  $U$ .

### 5.3 Various gluing conditions

#### 5.3.1 Meyer-Vietoris Condition

Let  $F : \text{Open}_X \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$  be a functor. Say that  $F$  satisfies the Meyer-Vietoris condition if, given a pair of open subsets  $U, V$  of  $X$ , the total of the complex

$$0 \rightarrow F(U \cap V) \rightarrow F(U) \oplus F(V) \rightarrow F(U \cup V) \rightarrow 0 \quad (9)$$

is homotopy equivalent to 0.

#### 5.3.2 Coverings

Let  $U$  be an open subset of  $X$ . Let  $\mathcal{U}$  be a family of open subsets of  $U$  whose union is  $U$  and which is closed under finite intersections.

We have an induced poset structure on  $\mathcal{U}$  as well as an embedding  $I_{\mathcal{U}} : \mathcal{U} \rightarrow \text{Open}_X$ . Call  $\mathcal{U}$  a finite covering if  $\mathcal{U}$  is a finite set.

#### 5.3.3 Finite covering condition

Let  $F : \text{Open}_X \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$  be a functor. Let  $U$  be an open subset and  $\mathcal{U}$  be its covering. We say that  $F$  satisfies the gluing condition with respect to  $\mathcal{U}$  if the natural map

$$\text{hocolim}_{\mathcal{U}} F \rightarrow F(U)$$

is a homotopy equivalence. The Meyer-Vietoris condition (9) is equivalent to the gluing condition with respect to the covering  $\{U, V, U \cap V\}$  of the set  $U \cup V$  (where some of the sets  $U, V, U \cap V$  may coincide).

**Proposition 5.1** *Suppose  $F$  satisfies the Meyer-Vietoris condition and  $F(\emptyset) \sim 0$ . Then  $F$  satisfies the gluing condition for any finite covering  $\mathcal{U}$ .*

*Sketch of the proof* Let  $\mathcal{U}$  be a covering of  $U$ . Say that a subset  $M \subset \mathcal{U}$  generates  $\mathcal{U}$  if every element of  $\mathcal{U}$  is a finite intersection of a finite number of elements from  $M$ .

Let us use induction by the number of elements in  $M$ . If  $M$  consists of one element, the statement is obvious.

Let now  $M = \{U_1, U_2, \dots, U_{N-1}\}$ . Let  $V := U_1 \cup U_2 \cup \dots \cup U_{N-1}$ . Let  $\mathcal{V}$  be the covering of  $V$  generated by  $U_1, U_2, \dots, U_{N-1}$ . Let  $\mathcal{W}$  be the covering of  $V \cap U_N$  generated by  $U_1 \cap U_N, U_2 \cap U_N, \dots, U_{N-1} \cap U_N$ .

We have a complex:

$$0 \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{\mathcal{W}} F \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{\mathcal{V}} F \oplus F(U_N) \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{\mathcal{U}} F \rightarrow 0$$

whose totalization is acyclic for any functor  $F : \text{Open}_X \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$ . We also have a map of complexes

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & \text{hocolim}_{\mathcal{W}} F & \longrightarrow & \text{hocolim}_{\mathcal{V}} F \oplus F(U_N) & \longrightarrow & \text{hocolim}_{\mathcal{U}} F \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & F(V \cap U_N) & \longrightarrow & F(V) \oplus F(U_N) & \longrightarrow & F(U) \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

By the induction assumption all the vertical arrows except the rightmost one are homotopy equivalences. The bottom line is an acyclic complex by Meyer-Vietoris. Hence, the rightmost vertical arrow is a homotopy equivalence, which prove the induction transition.

### 5.3.4 Direct limit condition

We say that a functor  $F : \text{Open}_X \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$  satisfies the direct limit condition if given any filtered poset  $I$  and any monotone map  $U : I \rightarrow \text{Open}_X$ , the natural map

$$\text{hocolim}_{i \in I} F(U_i) \rightarrow F\left(\bigcup_{i \in I} U_i\right)$$

is a homotopy equivalence.

### 5.3.5

$F : \text{Open}_X \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$  satisfies the gluing condition for any covering  $\mathcal{U}$  iff  $F(\emptyset) \sim 0$ ,  $F$  satisfies the Meyer-Vietoris condition and the direct limit condition.

## 5.4 Definition of a sheaf

Let  $\text{sh}(X, C) \subset \text{psh}(X, C)$  be the full sub-category consisting of all objects  $F$  satisfying:

- $F$  is stable;
- $h_F$  satisfies the gluing condition for all coverings of all open subsets of  $X$ .

## 5.5 sections supported on a compact set

Let  $K \in \text{compact}_X$ . Denote

$$\Gamma_K(F) := \text{holim}_{U \in \text{Open}_X; K \subset U} h_F(U).$$

We have

$$\Gamma_K(F) = \text{Hom}_{\text{psh}(X)}(\text{hocolim}_{U \in \text{Open}_X; K \subset U} U; F).$$

## 5.6 Representability

Let us define an object  $\mathbb{A}_K \in \text{sh}(X)$ , for every  $K \in \text{compact}_X$ , with the property that we have a natural transformation of functors  $\text{psh}(X, C) \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$ :

$$\text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}; -) \rightarrow \Gamma_K(-).$$

which induces a homotopy equivalence

$$\text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_K; F) \rightarrow \Gamma_K(F)$$

whenever  $F \in \text{sh}(X, C)$ .

### 5.6.1 Finite coverings of $K$

A *finite covering* of  $K$  is a finite subset  $\mathcal{U} \subset \text{Open}_X$  satisfying:

- every element of  $\mathcal{U}$  is a precompact subset of  $X$ ;
- the union of all elements in  $\mathcal{U}$  contains  $K$ ;
- $\mathcal{U}$  is closed under intersection.

Denote by  $\mathbf{Cov}_K$  the set of all finite coverings of  $K$ .

### 5.6.2 A pre-sheaf $\mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{U}}$

For  $\mathcal{U} \in \mathbf{Cov}_K$  set

$$\mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{U}} := \text{holim}_{U \in \mathcal{U}} \mathbb{A}_U \in \text{psh}(X).$$

denote by  $\iota_X : X \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{U}}$  the natural map.

### 5.6.3 Cap-product

Denote by  $\cap : \text{Open}_X \times \text{Open}_X \rightarrow \text{Open}_X$  the following functor:  $\cap(U, V) = U \cap V$ . This functor extends naturally to a functor

$$\cap : \text{psh}(X) \otimes \text{psh}(X) \rightarrow \text{psh}(X).$$

This functor gives a tensor structure on  $\text{psh}(X)$ . The unit of this structure is  $X$ .

### 5.6.4 Definition of $\mathbb{A}'_K$ .

Let  $S(K)$  be the poset of finite subsets of  $\mathbf{Cov}_K$ . For  $I \in S(K)$ , set

$$\mathbb{A}_I := \bigcap_{U \in I} \mathbb{A}_U$$

Let  $I \subset J$ . We then have an induced map  $k_{IJ} : \mathbb{A}_I \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_J$  given by

$$\mathbb{A}_I = \bigcap_{U \in I} \mathbb{A}_U \cap \bigcap_{U \in J \setminus I} X \rightarrow \bigcap_{U \in J} \mathbb{A}_U,$$

which is induced by the maps  $\iota_U : X \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_U$ ,  $U \in J \setminus I$ .

It is clear that  $k_{JK}k_{IJ} = k_{IK}$ ,  $I \subset J \subset K$ . Therefore,  $\mathbb{A}_- : S(K) \rightarrow \text{psh}(X)$  is a functor.

Set

$$\mathbb{A}'_K := \text{hocolim}_{I \in S(K)} \mathbb{A}_I. \tag{10}$$

### 5.6.5 Lemma

Let  $\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V} \in \mathbf{Cov}_K$ . Write  $\mathcal{U} \leq \mathcal{V}$  if for every  $U \in \mathcal{U}$  there exists a  $V \in \mathcal{V}$  such that  $U \subset V$ .

**Lemma 5.2** *Suppose  $\mathcal{U} \leq \mathcal{V}$ . Then the natural map*

$$\mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{U}} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{U}} \cap \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{V}}$$

*is a homotopy equivalence in  $\mathbf{psh}(X)$ .*

*Sketch of the proof* The above map reads as

$$\mathrm{holim}_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \rightarrow \mathrm{holim}_{U \in \mathcal{U}} \mathrm{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} U \rightarrow \mathrm{holim}_{U \in \mathcal{U}} \mathrm{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} U \cap V$$

Therefore, it suffices to show that for every  $U \in \mathcal{U}$  the natural map

$$U \rightarrow \mathrm{hocolim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} U \cap V$$

is a homotopy equivalence.

Denote by  $\mathcal{W} \subset \mathbf{Open}_U$  the sub-set consisting of all subsets of the form  $U \cap V$ . We have a functor  $\psi : \mathcal{V} \rightarrow \mathcal{W}$ ,  $\psi(V) = U \cap V$ . Let  $I : \mathcal{W}^{\mathbf{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Open}_X^{\mathbf{op}}$  be the embedding.

Let  $\Psi : \mathcal{W}^{\mathbf{op}} \times \mathcal{V} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$  be given by  $\Psi(W, V) = \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{W}}(W; \psi(V))$ . We have

$$I \circ \psi = \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{W}}(\Psi; I).$$

Whence a homotopy equivalence

$$\mathrm{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} U \cap V = \mathrm{RHom}_{\mathcal{V}^{\mathbf{op}}}(\mathbb{A}; \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{W}}(\Psi; I)) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathrm{RHom}_{\mathcal{W}^{\mathbf{op}}}(\mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{V}} \otimes_{\mathcal{V}}^L \Psi; I).$$

The natural map  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{V}} \otimes_{\mathcal{V}}^L \Psi \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{W}}$  is a homotopy equivalence, because for every  $W \in \mathcal{W}$  we have

$$\mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{V}} \otimes_{\mathcal{V}}^L \Psi(W) = \mathrm{hocolim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}; V \cap U \supset W} \mathbb{A},$$

and there exists the least element in  $\mathcal{V}$  containing  $W$ . Thus, we have a homotopy equivalence

$$I(U) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathrm{RHom}_{\mathcal{W}^{\mathbf{op}}}(\mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{W}}; I) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathrm{RHom}_{\mathcal{W}^{\mathbf{op}}}(\mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{V}} \otimes_{\mathcal{V}}^L \Psi; I)$$

because  $U \in \mathcal{W}$  is the greatest element.

**Corollary 5.3** *Let  $S \in S(K)$  and let  $\mathcal{V} \in S$  satisfy  $\mathcal{V} \leq \mathcal{U}$  for all  $\mathcal{U} \in S$ . Then the natural map*

$$\mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{V}} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_S$$

*is a homotopy equivalence.*

**Lemma 5.4** *Let  $I \in \mathbf{Cov}_X$ . The two maps  $i_1 : \mathbb{A}_I = \mathbb{A}_I \cap X \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_I \cap \mathbb{A}_I$  and  $i_2 : \mathbb{A}_I = X \cap \mathbb{A}_I \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_I \cap \mathbb{A}_I$  are homotopy equivalent.*

*Sketch of the proof* We have a map

$$m : \mathbb{A}_I \cap \mathbb{A}_I = \mathrm{holim}_{(U_1, U_2) \in I \times I} U_1 \cap U_2 \rightarrow \mathrm{holim}_{(U, U) \in I \times I} U \cap U = \mathbb{A}_I.$$

We have  $mi_1 = mi_2 = \mathrm{Id}$ . As  $i_1, i_2$  are homotopy equivalences, so is  $m$ . As  $mi_1 = mi_2$ , the statement follows.



### 5.6.6 Proof that $\mathbb{A}'_K$ belongs to $\text{sh}(X)$ .

Let us check the conditions from Sec 5.4.

A. Stability is stable under direct limits, so we are to check the stability of  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{U}}$ , which is a finite complex of objects of the form  $U$ ,  $U \in \mathcal{U}$ , which implies the statement.

B. Direct limit condition. Let  $A \in \text{Open}_X$  and let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a family of open subsets of  $A$  which forms a filtered poset. We will show that the natural map

$$\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \mathbb{A}'_K(B) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}'_K(A)$$

is a homotopy equivalence. Equivalently, we are to prove:

$$\text{hocolim}_{I \in S(K)} \text{Cone}((\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \mathbb{A}_I(B)) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_I(A))$$

is acyclic. To this end we will show that for every  $I \in S(K)$  there exists a  $J \in S(K)$ ,  $J \geq I$ , such that the map

$$\text{Cone}((\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \mathbb{A}_I(B)) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_I(A)) \rightarrow \text{Cone}((\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \mathbb{A}_J(B)) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_J(A)) \quad (11)$$

is homotopy equivalent to 0.

B1. Let  $I = \{\mathcal{U}_1, \mathcal{U}_2, \dots, \mathcal{U}_n\}$ . Let us construct a covering  $\mathcal{V} \in \mathbf{Cov}_K$  with the following properties:

— there exist poset maps  $\phi_k : \mathcal{V} \rightarrow \mathcal{U}_k$  such that every  $V \in \mathcal{V}$  satisfies  $\bar{V} \subset \phi_k(V)$  for all  $k$ .

Let  $\mathcal{U} = \bigcup_k \mathcal{U}_k$ . One can choose an open subset  $U' \subset U$  for every  $U \in \mathcal{U}$  such that  $\bar{U}' \subset U$ . Let  $\mathcal{V}$  consist of all finite intersections of the sets  $U'$ . For every  $V \in \mathcal{V}$ , let  $S_k(V) = \{U \in \mathcal{U}_k \mid V \subset U'\}$ . Set  $\phi_k(V) := \bigcap_{U \in S_k(V)} U$ .

B2. Set  $\mathcal{I} := \prod_k \mathcal{U}_k$ . Set  $\phi := \prod_k \phi_k : \mathcal{V} \rightarrow \mathcal{I}$ . For  $i = (U_1, U_2, \dots, U_n) \in \mathcal{I}$ , set  $\mathcal{U}_i := U_1 \cap U_2 \cap \dots \cap U_n$ .

B3. Set  $J = I \cup \{\mathcal{V}\}$ .

It follows that  $\mathcal{V} \leq \mathcal{U}_k$ ,  $k = 1, 2, \dots, n$ .

Therefore, the natural map

$$\mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{V}} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_J = \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{V}} \cap \mathbb{A}_I$$

is a homotopy equivalence.

The maps  $\phi_k$  induce a map

$$\pi : \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{I}} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{V}} \cap \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{V}} \cap \dots \cap \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{V}} \xrightarrow{m} \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{V}}.$$

We have a diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{V}} & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{V}} \cap \mathbb{A}_I \\ \pi \uparrow & & \sim \uparrow \sigma \\ \mathbb{A}_I & \xrightarrow{i_1} & \mathbb{A}_I \cap \mathbb{A}_I \\ & \xrightarrow{i_2} & \end{array}$$

Here  $i_1, i_2$  are as in Lemma 5.4 so that  $i_1 \sim i_2$  and both  $i_1$  and  $i_2$  are homotopy equivalences. We have  $j\pi = \sigma i_1$ . Therefore  $j\pi \sim \sigma i_2$ , where  $\sigma i_2$  is the natural map  $\mathbb{A}_I \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_J$ . Therefore, one can replace in

(11) the natural map  $\mathbb{A}_I \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_J$  by the map  $j\pi$ . As  $j$  is a homotopy equivalence, we can replace  $j\pi$  with  $\pi$ , so that the problem now reduces to showing that the map

$$\text{Cone}((\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \mathbb{A}_I(B)) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_I(A)) \rightarrow \text{Cone}((\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{V}}(B)) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{V}}(A))$$

is homotopy equivalent to 0. This map factorizes as

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Cone}((\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \text{holim}_{i \in \mathcal{I}} \text{Hom}(\mathcal{U}_i, B)) \rightarrow \text{holim}_{i \in \mathcal{I}} \text{Hom}(\mathcal{U}_i, A)) \\ & \rightarrow \text{Cone}((\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \text{Hom}(\mathcal{U}_{\phi(V)}, B)) \rightarrow \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \text{Hom}(\mathcal{U}_{\phi(V)}, A)) \\ & \xrightarrow{G} \text{Cone}((\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \text{Hom}(V, B)) \rightarrow \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \text{Hom}(V, A)) \end{aligned}$$

Let us show that the arrow  $G$  is homotopy equivalent to 0.

We have a homotopy equivalence

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Cone}((\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \text{Hom}(\mathcal{U}_{\phi(V)}, B)) \rightarrow \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \text{Hom}(\mathcal{U}_{\phi(V)}, A)) \\ & \rightarrow \text{Cone}(\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \text{Hom}(\mathcal{U}_{\phi(V)}, B) \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \text{Hom}(\mathcal{U}_{\phi(V)}, A)) \\ & = \text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} (\text{Hom}(\mathcal{U}_{\phi(V)}, B) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\mathcal{U}_{\phi(V)}, A)). \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, we have a homotopy equivalence

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Cone}(\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \text{Hom}(V, B) \rightarrow \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \text{Hom}(V, A)) \\ & \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \text{Cone}(\text{Hom}(V, B) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(V, A)). \end{aligned}$$

The arrow  $G$  is then homotopy equivalent to the arrow

$$\begin{aligned} G_1 : \text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \text{Cone}(\text{Hom}(\mathcal{U}_{\phi(V)}, B) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\mathcal{U}_{\phi(V)}, A)) \\ \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \text{Cone}(\text{Hom}(V, B) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(V, A)) \end{aligned}$$

induced by the embedding  $V \subset \mathcal{U}_{\phi(V)}$ .

Let  $\mathcal{V}_A \subset \mathcal{V}$  consist of all those  $V \in \mathcal{V}$  satisfying  $\mathcal{U}_{\phi(V)} \subset A$ . It follows that  $\bar{V} \subset A$  for all  $V \in \mathcal{V}_A$ . Hence, there exists  $B_0 \in \mathcal{A}$  such that  $\bar{V} \subset B_0$  for all  $V \in \mathcal{V}_A$  because all  $\bar{V}$  are compact.

Let  $\delta_A : \mathcal{V}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$  be defined by  $\delta_A(U) = \mathbb{A}$  if  $U \in \mathcal{V}_A$  and  $\delta_A(U) = 0$  otherwise. We have a natural transformation  $\delta_A \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{V}^{\text{op}}}$ .

The map  $G_1$  factorizes as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \text{Cone}(\text{Hom}(\mathcal{U}_{\phi(V)}, B) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\mathcal{U}_{\phi(V)}, A)) \\ & = \text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \delta_A(V) \otimes \text{Cone}(\text{Hom}(\mathcal{U}_{\phi(V)}, B) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\mathcal{U}_{\phi(V)}, A)) \\ & \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \delta_A(V) \otimes \text{Cone}(\text{Hom}(V, B) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(V, A)) \\ & \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \text{Cone}(\text{Hom}(V, B) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(V, A)). \end{aligned}$$

It therefore suffices to show that the object

$$\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}} \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \delta_A(V) \otimes \text{Cone}(\text{Hom}(V, B) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(V, A))$$

is acyclic.

The set of all  $B \in \mathcal{A}$ , where  $B \supset B_0$ , is cofinal in  $\mathcal{A}$ . Therefore, the above written object is homotopy equivalent to

$$\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{A}, B \supset B_0} \text{holim}_{V \in \mathcal{V}} \delta_A(V) \otimes \text{Cone}(\text{Hom}(V, B) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(V, A))$$

But the map  $\text{Hom}(V, B) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(V, A)$  is an isomorphism whenever  $B \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $B \supset B_0$ ,  $V \in \mathcal{V}_A$ . This implies the statement.

C. Finite covering condition. Let  $A \in \text{Open}_X$  and let  $\mathcal{T}$  be a finite covering of  $A$ . Show that the map

$$\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{T}} \mathbb{A}'_K(B) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}'_K(A) \quad (12)$$

is a homotopy equivalence.

C1) Choose a finite subset  $S \subset A$  such that  $X, Y \in \mathcal{T}$ ,  $X \cap S = Y \cap S$  implies  $X = Y$ . Consider the set  $\mathcal{X}$  consisting of all open sets  $U \in \text{Open}_X$  such that  $\bar{U} \subset A$  and  $S \subset U$ . The poset  $\mathcal{X}$  is closed under union, hence, it is filtered.

C2) For each  $U \in \mathcal{X}$ , we have a natural map

$$\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{T}} \mathbb{A}'_K(B \cap U) \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{T}} \mathbb{A}'_K(B).$$

As follows from B), the natural map

$$\text{hocolim}_{U \in \mathcal{X}} \text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{T}} \mathbb{A}'_K(B \cap U) \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{T}} \mathbb{A}'_K(B)$$

is a homotopy equivalence.

We have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{hocolim}_{U \in \mathcal{X}} \text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{T}} \mathbb{A}'_K(B \cap U) & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{T}} \mathbb{A}'_K(B) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \text{hocolim}_{U \in \mathcal{X}} \mathbb{A}'_K(U) & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \mathbb{A}'_K(A) \end{array}$$

It therefore suffices to show that the left vertical arrow is a homotopy equivalence, which follows from

$$\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{T}} \mathbb{A}'_K(B \cap U) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}'_K(U)$$

being a homotopy equivalence.

Observe that the open sets  $B \cap U$  form an open covering of  $U$ , to be denoted by  $\mathcal{T}_U$ . It also follows that if  $B_1, B_2 \in \mathcal{T}$  and  $B_1 \cap U = B_2 \cap U$  implies  $B_1 = B_2$ . Therefore, the rule  $B \mapsto B \cap U$  is an isomorphism of posets  $\mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_U$  and we have an isomorphism

$$\text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{T}} \mathbb{A}'_K(B \cap U) = \text{hocolim}_{B' \in \mathcal{T}_U} \mathbb{A}'_K(B').$$

C3) Call a subset  $V \in \text{Open}_X$  *small* if  $V \cap U$  is contained in some element of  $\mathcal{T}_U$ . Every point  $x \in X$  has a small neighborhood  $U_x$ . Indeed, if  $x \notin A$ , then choose  $U_x$  so that it does not intersect  $U$ ; if  $x \in A$ , then there exists a  $B \in \mathcal{T}$  such that  $x \in B$  and we can choose  $U_x$  so that  $U_x \subset B$ .

Call a covering  $\mathcal{U} \in \mathbf{Cov}_K$  *small* if so is every element of  $\mathcal{U}$ . As the intersection of small sets is small, such coverings exist.

Let  $\Sigma \subset S(K)$  be a subset, where  $\{\mathcal{U}_1, \mathcal{U}_2, \dots, \mathcal{U}_n\} \in \Sigma$  iff at least one of  $\mathcal{U}_i$  is small. The subset  $\Sigma$  is cofinal, therefore, the map

$$\mathrm{hocolim}_{I \in \Sigma} \mathbb{A}_I \rightarrow \mathbb{A}'_K$$

is a homotopy equivalence. The problem now reduces to showing that the natural map

$$\mathrm{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{T}} \mathbb{A}_I(B \cap U) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_I(U)$$

is a homotopy equivalence for every  $I \in \Sigma$ .

It follows that every  $\mathbb{A}_I$  is a finite complex whose every term is of the form

$$Z := W \cap A_1 \cap A_2 \cap \dots \cap A_n$$

where  $W$  is a small open set. Therefore,  $\mathbb{A}_I$  is a finite complex whose every term is of the form  $Z$ , where  $Z$  is small.

It therefore suffices to show that the map

$$\mathrm{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{T}_U} \mathrm{Hom}(Z, B) \rightarrow \mathrm{Hom}(Z, U) \tag{13}$$

is a homotopy equivalence.

If  $Z$  is not contained in  $U$ , both sides are 0. If  $Z \subset U$ , then let  $R \subset \mathcal{T}_U$  consist of all those  $B$  containing  $Z$ .  $R$  is non-empty because  $Z$  is small.  $R$  has the least element (the intersection of all its elements).

The map (13) is isomorphic to the natural map

$$\mathrm{hocolim}_{B \in R} \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$$

which is a homotopy equivalence as  $R$  has the least element.

### 5.6.7 Lemma

**Lemma 5.5** *Let  $U \in \mathrm{Open}_X$  be a neighborhood of  $K$ . Then the natural map  $\mathbb{A}'_K = X \cap \mathbb{A}'_K \rightarrow U \cap \mathbb{A}'_K$  is a homotopy equivalence.*

*Sketch of the proof* Let  $\delta := \mathrm{Cone} X \rightarrow U$ . We are to show that  $\delta \cap \mathbb{A}'_K \sim 0$ .

Choose  $V \in \mathrm{Open}_X$ ,  $K \subset V$ ;  $\bar{V} \subset U$ .

Let  $[V] \in \mathbf{Cov}_K$  be the covering consisting of a unique element  $V$ . It follows that  $\delta \cap \mathbb{A}_V \sim 0$ . Let  $S_V \subset S(K)$  consist of all subsets containing  $[V]$ . Then it follows that

$$\delta \circ \mathrm{hocolim}_{I \in S_V} \mathbb{A}_I \sim 0.$$

As  $S_V \subset S(K)$  is cofinal, the natural map

$$\mathrm{hocolim}_{I \in S_V} \mathbb{A}_I \rightarrow \mathrm{hocolim}_{I \in S(K)} \mathbb{A}_I = \mathbb{A}'_K$$

is a homotopy equivalence, hence  $\delta \cap \mathbb{A}'_K \sim 0$ .

### 5.6.8 Fundamental system of coverings

A subset  $\mathbf{T} \subset \mathbf{Cov}_K$  is called the fundamental system of coverings of  $K$  if for every  $\mathcal{V} \in \mathbf{Cov}_K$  there exists  $\mathcal{U} \in \mathbf{T}$  such that  $\mathcal{U} \leq \mathcal{V}$ . Let  $S(\mathbf{T}) \subset S(K)$  consist of all finite subsets of  $\mathbf{T}$ . We have a natural map

$$\mathrm{hocolim}_{I \in S(\mathbf{T})} \mathbb{A}_I \rightarrow \mathrm{hocolim}_{I \in S(K)} \mathbb{A}_I = \mathbb{A}'_K.$$

**Proposition 5.6** *This map is a homotopy equivalence.*

*Sketch of the proof* Define a subset  $\Sigma \subset S(K)$  to consist of all  $I \in S(K)$  such that for every  $\mathcal{U} \in I$  there exists a  $\mathcal{V} \in I \cap \mathbf{T}$  such that  $\mathcal{V} \leq \mathcal{U}$ . Observe that  $\Sigma$  is a cofinal subset of  $S(K)$  so that we have a homotopy equivalence

$$\mathrm{hocolim}_{I \in \Sigma} \mathbb{A}_I \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathrm{hocolim}_{I \in S(K)} \mathbb{A}_I = \mathbb{A}'_K.$$

The problem reduces to showing that the natural map

$$\mathrm{hocolim}_{I \in S(\mathbf{T})} \mathbb{A}_I \rightarrow \mathrm{hocolim}_{I \in \Sigma} \mathbb{A}_I \tag{14}$$

is a homotopy equivalence.

For  $I \in S(K)$  denote  $r(I) := I \cap \mathbf{T} \in S(\mathbf{T})$ . We have a natural map

$$\mathbb{A}_{r(I)} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_I$$

which is a homotopy equivalence for all  $I \in \Sigma$ .

Let  $i : S(\mathbf{T}) \subset \Sigma$  be the embedding of posets. Let  $h : S(\mathbf{T})^{\mathrm{op}} \times \Sigma \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$  be defined by  $h(x, y) = \mathrm{Hom}_{\Sigma}(i(x); y)$ . We have  $\mathrm{Hom}_{\Sigma}(i(x); y) = \mathrm{Hom}_{S(\mathbf{T})}(x; r(y))$ .

We therefore have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{A}_- \otimes_{S(\mathbf{T})}^L \mathrm{Hom}_{S(\mathbf{T})}(-; x) & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \mathbb{A}_- \otimes_{\Sigma}^L \mathrm{Hom}_{\Sigma}(i(-); y) \\ \downarrow \sim & & \downarrow \\ \mathbb{A}_{r(y)} & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \mathbb{A}_y \end{array}$$

This diagram proves that the natural map

$$\mathbb{A}_- \otimes_{S(\mathbf{T})}^L \mathrm{Hom}_{\Sigma}(i(-); y) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_y.$$

is a homotopy equivalence

In order to prove that (14) is a homotopy equivalence, it now remains to show that the natural map

$$\mathrm{hocolim}_{y \in S(\mathbf{T})} \mathrm{Hom}_{\Sigma}(i(x); i(y)) \rightarrow \mathrm{hocolim}_{z \in \Sigma} \mathrm{Hom}_{\Sigma}(i(x); z)$$

is a homotopy equivalence for every  $x \in S(\mathbf{T})$ , which is obvious because we have an isomorphism  $\mathrm{Hom}_{S(\mathbf{T})}(x, y) \rightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{\Sigma}(i(x), i(y))$ .

### 5.6.9 Definition of $\mathbb{A}_K$

Let  $\mathcal{K}$  be the poset of all neighborhoods of  $K$ . Set

$$\mathbb{A}_K := \text{hocolim}_{U \in \mathcal{K}} U \cap \mathbb{A}'_K.$$

We have a natural map  $\mathbb{A}'_K \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_K$  which is a homotopy equivalence by Sec 5.6.7.

### 5.6.10 Representability

The map  $X \rightarrow \mathbb{A}'_K$  induces a map

$$\text{hocolim}_{U \in \mathcal{K}} U \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_K$$

Let  $F \in \text{sh}(X)$ . We have an induced map

$$\text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_K; F) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\text{hocolim}_{U \in \mathcal{K}} U; F) = \Gamma_K(F).$$

**Theorem 5.7** *The above map is a homotopy equivalence.*

*Sketch of the proof.* Let us rewrite the map:

$$\text{Hom}(\text{hocolim}_{(U,I) \in \mathcal{K} \times S(K)} U \cap \mathbb{A}_I; F) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\text{hocolim}_{U \in \mathcal{K}} U; F).$$

For  $\mathcal{U} \in \mathbf{Cov}_K$ , let  $|\mathcal{U}|$  be the union of all elements in  $\mathcal{U}$ . For  $I = \{\mathcal{U}_1, \mathcal{U}_2, \dots, \mathcal{U}_n\} \in S(K)$ , set

$$|I| = |\mathcal{U}_1| \cap |\mathcal{U}_2| \cap \dots \cap |\mathcal{U}_n|.$$

The above map factors as:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Hom}(\text{hocolim}_{(U,I) \in \mathcal{K} \times S(K)} U \cap \mathbb{A}_I; F) \\ & \quad \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Hom}(\text{hocolim}_{I \in S(K); U \in \mathcal{K}, U \subset |I|} U \cap \mathbb{A}_I; F) \xrightarrow{u} \text{Hom}(\text{hocolim}_{U \in \mathcal{K}} U; F) \end{aligned}$$

The first arrow in this sequence is a homotopy equivalence because the subset  $\{(U, I) \in \mathcal{K} \times S(K) \mid U \subset |I|\} \subset \mathcal{K} \times S(K)$  is cofinal. Therefore, the problem reduces to showing that the second arrow  $u$  is a homotopy equivalence. Let us rewrite  $u$  as

$$\text{holim}_{U \in \mathcal{K}} \text{holim}_{I \in S(K)_U} \text{Hom}(U \cap \mathbb{A}_I; F) \rightarrow \text{holim}_{U \in \mathcal{K}} \text{Hom}(U, F).$$

It suffices to show that for every  $U \in \mathcal{K}$ , the map

$$\text{hocolim}_{I \in S(K)_U} \text{Hom}(U \cap \mathbb{A}_I; F) \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{I \in S(K)_U} \text{Hom}(U, F) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(U, F)$$

is a homotopy equivalence. The right arrow is a homotopy equivalence because the poset  $S(K)_U$  is filtered. Let us show that the left arrow is a homotopy equivalence, which reduces to showing that for every  $I \in S(K)_U$ , the map

$$\text{Hom}(U \cap \mathbb{A}_I; F) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(U, F)$$

is a homotopy equivalence.

Let  $I = \{\mathcal{U}_1, \mathcal{U}_2, \dots, \mathcal{U}_n\}$ . Let  $\mathcal{I} := \mathcal{U}_1 \times \mathcal{U}_2 \times \dots \times \mathcal{U}_n$ . For  $i = (U_1, U_2, \dots, U_n) \in \mathcal{I}$ , denote  $V_i := U_1 \cap U_2 \cap \dots \cap U_n$ . We have

$$\mathrm{Hom}(U \cap \mathbb{A}_I; F) = \mathrm{hocolim}_{i \in \mathcal{I}} F(V_i \cap U).$$

It now follows that the natural map

$$\mathrm{hocolim}_{i \in \mathcal{I}} F(V_i \cap U) \rightarrow F(|I| \cap U) = F(U)$$

is a homotopy equivalence by the finite covering gluing property of  $F$ . This finishes the proof.

### 5.6.11 The objects $\mathbb{A}_K$ generate $\mathrm{sh}(X)$

For  $U \in \mathrm{precompact}_X$  denote  $R_U := \mathbb{A}_{\bar{U}}$ ,  $R : \mathrm{precompact}_X^{\mathrm{op}} \rightarrow \mathrm{sh}(X)$ .

We have natural transformations

$$\mathbb{A}_{\bar{U}} \xleftarrow{L} \mathrm{hocolim}_{V \supset \bar{U}} V \xrightarrow{r} U. \quad (15)$$

For  $U \in \mathrm{precompact}_X$  set

$$\mathbf{C}_U := \mathrm{hocolim}_{V \supset \bar{U}} V \in \mathrm{psh}(X),$$

$\mathbf{C} : \mathrm{precompact}_X^{\mathrm{op}} \rightarrow \mathrm{psh}(X)$ . Let also  $I : \mathrm{precompact}_X^{\mathrm{op}} \rightarrow \mathrm{psh}(X)$  be given by  $I(U) = U$ . so that  $\iota : R \rightarrow I$ . We can now rewrite (15) as a diagram of natural transformations of functors  $\mathrm{precompact}_X \rightarrow \mathrm{psh}(X)$ :

$$R \leftarrow \mathbf{C} \rightarrow I.$$

Let  $F \in \mathrm{psh}(X, C)$ . Denote

$$\mathcal{R}(F) := F \otimes_{\mathrm{precompact}_X}^L R \in \mathrm{sh}(X, C).$$

We then have an induced diagram

$$F \otimes_{\mathrm{precompact}_X}^L R \leftarrow F \otimes_{\mathrm{precompact}_X}^L \mathbf{C} \rightarrow F \otimes_{\mathrm{precompact}_X} I \rightarrow F. \quad (16)$$

**Theorem 5.8** *Let  $F \in \mathrm{sh}(X, C)$ . Then every arrow in (16) is a homotopy equivalence.*

*Sketch of the proof*

Let us show that the arrow

$$F \otimes_{\mathrm{precompact}_X}^L \mathbf{C} \rightarrow F \otimes_{\mathrm{precompact}_X}^L R \quad (17)$$

is a homotopy equivalence.

Indeed, Let  $G \in \mathrm{sh}(X)$ , and consider the induced map

$$\mathrm{Hom}(F \otimes_{\mathrm{precompact}_X}^L R; G) \rightarrow \mathrm{Hom}(F \otimes_{\mathrm{precompact}_X}^L \mathbf{C}; G). \quad (18)$$

Denote  $G', G'' : \mathrm{precompact}_X^{\mathrm{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$ , where  $G'(U) = \mathrm{Hom}(\mathbf{C}_U; G)$ ;  $G''(U) = \mathrm{Hom}(R_U; G)$ . We have a natural transformation  $G'' \rightarrow G'$  induced by the natural transformation  $\mathbf{C} \rightarrow R$ . Then the map (18) is homotopy equivalent to

$$R\mathrm{Hom}(F, G') \rightarrow R\mathrm{Hom}(F, G''). \quad (19)$$

The Representability theorem implies that  $G'(U) \rightarrow G''(U)$  is a homotopy equivalence for all  $U$ , therefore, (19) is a homotopy equivalence. Hence so is (18) and (17).

Let us switch to the remaining arrows in (16). Let  $U \in \text{Open}_X$  and consider the induced sequence:

$$F \otimes_{\text{precompact}_X}^L \mathbf{C}(U) \rightarrow F \otimes_{\text{precompact}_X}^L I(U) \rightarrow F(U). \quad (20)$$

Rewrite:

$$\text{hocolim}_{V \in \text{precompact}_X | \bar{V} \subset U} F(V) \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{V \in \text{precompact}_X; V \subset U} F(V) \rightarrow F(U)$$

both arrows are homotopy equivalences by the covering axiom for  $F$ .

As  $F$  is a stable object, it follows that both arrows in (20) are homotopy equivalences. This proves the theorem.

### 5.6.12 Meyer-Vietoris property of $\mathbb{A}_K$

Let  $K, L \subset X$  be compact subsets. We then have a complex

$$MV(K, L) := [0 \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{K \cup L} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_K \oplus \mathbb{A}_L \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{K \cap L} \rightarrow 0]$$

**Proposition 5.9** *This complex is acyclic*

*Sketch of the proof* A. It suffices to prove that  $\text{Hom}(MV(K, L), G) \sim 0$  for any  $G \in \text{sh}(X)$ . As follows from the Representability theorem, the complex  $\text{Hom}(MV(K, L), G)$  is homotopy equivalent to the complex

$$0 \rightarrow \Gamma_{K \cap L} G \rightarrow \Gamma_K(G) \oplus \Gamma_L(G) \rightarrow \Gamma(K \cup L) \rightarrow 0.$$

B. Let us show that the natural map

$$f : \text{hocolim}_{U \supset K; V \supset L} U \cap V \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{W \supset K \cap L} W$$

is a homotopy equivalence in  $\text{psh}(X)$ .

Let  $A \in \text{Open}_X^{\text{op}}$ . Consider

$$\text{Hom}(A, \text{Cone } f) = \text{Cone}(\text{hocolim}_{U \supset K; V \supset L; U \cap V \subset A} \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{W \supset K \cap L; W \subset A} \mathbb{A}).$$

Both colimits are filtered, therefore,  $\text{Hom}(A, \text{Cone } f) \sim 0$ , whence  $\text{Hom}(\text{Cone } f; \text{Cone } f) \sim 0$  as we wanted.

C. Similarly, one checks that the natural map

$$\text{hocolim}_{U \supset K; V \supset L} U \cup V \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{W \supset K \cup L} W$$

is a homotopy equivalence in  $\text{psh}(X, C)$ .

D. The natural map

$$\text{hocolim}_{U \supset K; V \supset L} U \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{U \supset K} U_i$$

is a homotopy equivalence because the set  $\{V \in \text{Open}_X | V \supset L\}$  is filtered.



E, B,C,D imply that the natural maps

$$\Gamma_{K \cap L} G \rightarrow \operatorname{holim}_{U \supset K; V \supset L} G(U \cap V);$$

$$\Gamma_{K \cup L} G \rightarrow \operatorname{holim}_{U \supset K; V \supset L} G(U \cup V);$$

$$\Gamma_K G \rightarrow \operatorname{holim}_{U \supset K; V \supset L} G(U);$$

$$\Gamma_L G \rightarrow \operatorname{holim}_{U \supset K; V \supset L} G(V)$$

are homotopy equivalences.

Hence,  $\operatorname{Hom}(MV(K, L); G)$  is homotopy equivalent to

$$\operatorname{holim}_{U \supset K; V \supset L} [0 \rightarrow G(U \cap V) \rightarrow G(U) \oplus G(V) \rightarrow G(U \cup V) \rightarrow 0]$$

which is acyclic because  $G$  satisfies Meyer-Vietoris.

## 5.7 Triangulations

We assume that  $X$  is a manifold with corners.

Fix a triangulation  $\mathcal{T}$  of  $X$ . Denote by the same symbol  $\mathcal{T}$  the poset of simplices of  $\mathcal{T}$ . Let  $\mathcal{T}_n$  be the  $n$ -th barycentric subdivision of  $\mathcal{T}$ .

Let us identify each  $x \in \mathcal{T}_n$  with the corresponding compact subset of  $X$ . Denote by  $\mathbf{Star}_n(x) \in \operatorname{precompact}_X$  the star of  $x$ , which is by definition the interior of the union of all closed simplices of  $\mathcal{T}_n$  containing  $x$ .

### 5.7.1 Theorem on $\operatorname{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_x; \mathbb{A}_y)$

**Theorem 5.10** *Let  $x, y \in \mathcal{T}$ . If  $x \subset y$ , then the natural map  $\mathbb{A} \rightarrow \operatorname{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_y; \mathbb{A}_x)$  is a homotopy equivalence. Otherwise,  $\operatorname{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_y; \mathbb{A}_x) \sim 0$ .*

*Sketch of the proof*

Denote by  $U_n(y)$  the union of all  $\mathbf{Star}_n(z)$  where  $z \subset y$ ,  $z \in \mathcal{T}_n$ . The open sets  $U_n(y)$  form a fundamental system of neighborhoods of  $y$ . Therefore we have a homotopy equivalence

$$\operatorname{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_y; \mathbb{A}_x) \xrightarrow{\sim} \operatorname{holim}_n \mathbb{A}_x(U_n(y)) \xrightarrow{\sim} \operatorname{holim}_n \mathbb{A}'_x(U_n(y)).$$

In the case  $x \subset y$ , the map  $\mathbb{A} \rightarrow \operatorname{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_y; \mathbb{A}_x)$  gives rise to a map  $\mathbb{A} \rightarrow \operatorname{holim}_n \mathbb{A}'_x(U_n(y))$ . This map coincides with the map determined by the natural maps  $\iota_n : \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}'_x(U_n(y))$  coming from the inclusion  $x \subset U_n(y)$ .

Let  $\mathcal{U}_n \in \mathbf{cov}_x$  be the covering formed by the stars of all simplices of  $\mathcal{T}_n$  contained in  $x$ . Let  $\mathcal{E} \subset \mathbf{cov}_x$  consist of all  $\mathcal{U}_n$ .  $\mathcal{E}$  is a fundamental system of coverings of  $x$ .

Consider  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{U}_N}(U_n(y))$ ,  $N > n$ . In the case  $x \subset y$ , we have  $\mathcal{U}_N \subset U_n(y)$ , whence an isomorphism

$$\mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{U}_N}(U_n(y)) = \operatorname{holim}_{\mathcal{U}_N} \mathbb{A},$$

in which case we have a homotopy equivalence  $\mathbb{A} \rightarrow \text{holim}_{\mathcal{U}_N} \mathbb{A} = \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{U}_N}(U_n(y))$ . Likewise all the maps

$$\mathbb{A} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{U}_{N_k}}(U_n(y)) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{A}_{\{\mathcal{U}_{N_1}, \mathcal{U}_{N_2}, \dots, \mathcal{U}_{N_k}\}}(U_n(y)).$$

are homotopy equivalences, this proves that  $\mathbb{A} \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_y; \mathbb{A}_x)$  is a homotopy equivalence.

Suppose that  $x$  is not contained in  $y$ .

In this case we have

$$\text{Cone}(\text{holim}_{u \in \mathcal{U}_N | u \cap (x \setminus U_n(y)) \neq \emptyset} \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \text{holim}_{u \in \mathcal{U}_N} \mathbb{A}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{U}_N}(U_n(y)).$$

Let us show that the LHS is acyclic, which would imply the statement.

Indeed,  $\text{holim}_{u \in \mathcal{U}_N | u \cap (x \setminus U_n(y)) \neq \emptyset} \mathbb{A}$  computes Čech cohomology of

$$\bigcup_{u \in \mathcal{U}_N | u \cap (x \setminus U_n(y)) \neq \emptyset} u$$

with respect to the covering by the elements of  $\mathcal{U}_N$ , which is contractible.

Likewise,  $\text{holim}_{u \in \mathcal{U}_N} \mathbb{A}$  computes Čech cohomology of  $U_n(x)$ , which is contractible as well.

## 5.8 Constructible subsets

Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be a triangulation of  $X$ , call a closed subset  $K \subset X$   $\mathcal{T}$ -constructible if it is a finite union of closed simplices from  $\mathcal{T}$ . A locally closed subset  $Z \subset X$  is called  $\mathcal{T}$ -constructible if it can be represented as a difference of two  $\mathcal{T}$ -constructible subsets of  $X$ .

Let  $Z_1, Z_2$  be  $\mathcal{T}$ -constructible locally closed subsets of  $X$ . Denote  $dZ_1 := \overline{Z_1} \setminus Z_1$ .

**Theorem 5.11** 1) *Hom* $(\mathbb{A}_{Z_1}, \mathbb{A}_{Z_2})$  is homotopy equivalence to a finite complex of finitely generated free  $\mathbb{A}$ -modules concentrated in the positive degrees, in particular it admits a truncation.

2) We have a homotopy equivalence  $\tau_{\leq 0} \text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_{Z_1}, \mathbb{A}_{Z_2}) \rightarrow H$ , where  $H$  is a finitely generated free  $\mathbb{A}$ -module of locally constant  $\mathbb{A}$ -valued functions on  $\overline{Z_2} \setminus dZ_1$  supported on  $Z_2 \cap Z_1$ .

### 5.8.1 Generalization

Let  $X \subset X'$  be an open embedding and  $\mathcal{T}$  a triangulation of  $X'$ . A locally closed subset  $Z_1 \subset X$  is called  $\mathcal{T}$ -constructible if it is such as a subset of  $X'$ . The above theorem still holds true in  $\text{sh}(X)$ .

## 5.9 Base of topology

Let  $\mathcal{B} \subset \text{Open}_X$  be a poset which is a base of the topology on  $X$ . Let us define a full sub-category  $\text{sh}(\mathcal{B}, C) \subset \text{swell}(\mathcal{B}^{\text{op}} \otimes C)$  satisfying the same axioms as in Sec. 5.4 when all the open sets involved are in  $\mathcal{B}$ .

We have a functor

$$I_B : \text{sh}(\mathcal{B}, C) \rightarrow \text{swell}(\mathcal{B}^{\text{op}} \otimes C) \rightarrow \text{psh}(X, C).$$

**Theorem 5.12** *The functor  $I_B$  establishes a quasi-equivalence  $\text{sh}(\mathcal{B}, C) \rightarrow \text{sh}(X, C)$ .*

*Sketch of the proof*

1) Let us show that the functor  $I_B$  takes values in  $\text{sh}(X, C)$ . Let  $F \in \text{sh}(\mathcal{B}, C)$ . The stability of  $I_B(F)$  follows from Sec. 3.9.4. Let us check the covering axiom. Let  $U$  be an open subset of  $X$  and let  $\mathcal{U}$  be an open covering of  $U$ . Let us inscribe a  $\mathcal{B}$ -covering  $\mathcal{V}$  into  $\mathcal{U}$  so that  $\mathcal{V} \leq \mathcal{U}$ .

We have

$$\text{hocolim}_{A \in \mathcal{U}} F(A) \xleftarrow{\sim} \text{hocolim}_{(A,B) \in \mathcal{U} \times \mathcal{V}, B \subset A} F(B) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{hocolim}_{B \in \mathcal{V}} F(B) \xrightarrow{\sim} F(U),$$

which implies the covering axiom.

2) It follows readily that  $I_B$  is a fully faithful functor. Therefore, it now remains to show that  $I_B$  is essentially surjective. Indeed, for every compact  $K \subset X$  let  $\mathbf{cov}_{\mathcal{B}}(K) \subset \mathbf{cov}_K$  consist of all coverings  $\mathcal{U}$  whose every element in  $\mathcal{B}$ . It follows that  $\mathbf{cov}_{\mathcal{B}}(K) \subset \mathbf{cov}_K$  is a fundamental system of coverings. Let  $S_{\mathcal{B}}(K) \subset S(K)$  consist of all subsets of  $\mathbf{cov}_{\mathcal{B}}(K)$ .

Let

$$\mathbb{A}_K^{\mathcal{B}} := \text{hocolim}_{I \in S_{\mathcal{B}}(K)} \mathbb{A}_I.$$

We have a homotopy equivalence  $\mathbb{A}_K^{\mathcal{B}} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}'_K$ .

Therefore, we have a homotopy equivalence

$$F(U) \otimes_{\text{precompact}_X} \mathbb{A}_U^{\mathcal{B}} \xrightarrow{\sim} F(U) \otimes_{\text{precompact}_X} \mathbb{A}_U \xrightarrow{\sim} F$$

in  $\text{sh}(X, C)$ . Finally,

$$F(U) \otimes_{\text{precompact}_X} \mathbb{A}_U^{\mathcal{B}} \in \text{sh}(\mathcal{B}, C).$$

### 5.9.1 Product

In particular, let  $Z = X \times Y$ . Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be the base consisting of all open sets of the form  $U \times V$ , where  $U \in \text{Open}_X$ ,  $V \in \text{Open}_Y$ . Denote  $\text{sh}(X|Y, C) := \text{sh}(\mathcal{B}, C)$ .

### 5.9.2 Lemma

**Lemma 5.13** *Let  $K \subset X$ ,  $L \subset Y$  be compact subsets. We have a zig-zag homotopy equivalence between  $\mathbb{A}_K \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_L$  and  $\mathbb{A}_{K \times L}$ .*

*Sketch of the proof* Both objects homotopically represent the same functor.

## 5.10 Convolution of kernels

Let  $\Delta : \text{Open}_X^{\text{op}} \times \text{Open}_X^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$  be given by  $\Delta(U, V) = \mathbb{Z}$  if  $U \cap V \neq \emptyset$  and  $\Delta(U, V) = 0$  otherwise.

Let us define the convolution functor as follows:

$$\circlearrowleft_Y : \text{psh}(X|Y, C) \otimes \text{psh}(Y|Z, C) \rightarrow \text{psh}(X|Y|Z, C) \xrightarrow{\Delta} \text{psh}(X|Z, C).$$

One checks that this functor induces a functor

$$\circ_Y : \text{sh}(X|Y, C) \otimes \text{sh}(Y|Z, C) \rightarrow \text{sh}(X, Z).$$

This way we get a non-unital 2-category **kernels** whose 0-objects are locally compact spaces and  $\text{kernels}(X, Y) = \text{sh}(X, Y)$ .

## 5.11 Definition of $\mathbb{A}_C$ , where $C$ is a locally closed subset

### 5.11.1 One point compactification

Let  $\overline{X} = X \cup \infty$  be the one point compactification of  $X$ . The topology on  $\overline{X}$  is defined as follows: a subset  $U \subset \overline{X}$  not containing  $\infty$  is open iff it is an open subset of  $X$ . A subset  $U \subset \overline{X}$  containing  $\infty$  is open iff  $X \setminus U$  is compact. The space  $\overline{X}$  is compact and Hausdorff as long as  $X$  is locally compact.

### 5.11.2 Restriction of a sheaf onto an open subset

Let  $U \subset X$  be an open subset. Let  $|_U : \text{Open}_X^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \text{Open}_U^{\text{op}}$ , where  $V|_U = V$  if  $V \subset U$  and  $V|_U = \emptyset$  otherwise. This functor extends to a functor  $|_U : \text{psh}(X, C) \rightarrow \text{psh}(U, C)$ . It follows easily that this functor transforms sheaves into sheaves so that we have a functor

$$|_U : \text{sh}(X, C) \rightarrow \text{sh}(U, C).$$

### 5.11.3 Definition of $\mathbb{A}_C$ , $C$ is closed

Let  $C \subset X$  be a closed subset. Let  $\overline{C} \subset \overline{X}$  be the closure of  $C$  in  $\overline{X}$ .  $\overline{C} = C$  if  $C$  is compact and  $\overline{C} = C \cup \infty$  otherwise. The set  $\overline{C}$  is compact.

Set

$$\mathbb{A}_C'' := \mathbb{A}_{\overline{C}}|_X.$$

If  $C$  is compact, we have an isomorphism  $\mathbb{A}_C'' = \mathbb{A}_C$ , therefore, we denote  $\mathbb{A}_C''$  by  $\mathbb{A}_C$ .

### 5.11.4 $\mathbb{A}_C$ , general case.

If  $C \subset X$  is a locally closed subset, then let  $dC := \overline{C} \setminus C \subset \overline{X}$  and set

$$\mathbb{A}_C := \text{Cone}(\mathbb{A}_{\overline{C}} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{dC}).$$

Let  $L \subset K$  be closed subsets of  $X$ . Let  $C = K \setminus L$ . We have  $\overline{C} \subset K$ ;  $dC \subset L$ ,  $dC = K \cap L$ . Whence an induced map

$$\text{Cone}(\mathbb{A}_K \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_L) \rightarrow \text{Cone}(\mathbb{A}_{\overline{C}} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{dC})$$

which is a homotopy equivalence. Indeed, let  $K', L', C'$  be the closures of  $K, L, C$  in  $\overline{X}$ . Let  $dC' = C' \setminus C$ . By definition, we have

$$\mathbb{A}_K = \mathbb{A}_{K'}|_X; \mathbb{A}_L = \mathbb{A}_{L'}|_X; \mathbb{A}_C = \mathbb{A}_{C'}|_X; \mathbb{A}_{dC'} = \mathbb{A}_{dC}|_X.$$

Therefore, it suffices to show that the natural map

$$\text{Cone}(\mathbb{A}_{K'} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{L'}) \rightarrow \text{Cone}(\mathbb{A}_{C'} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{dC'})$$

is a homotopy equivalence.

We have  $dC' = C' \cap L'$  and  $K' = L' \cup C'$ , whence the statement.

## 5.12 Convolution with $\mathbb{A}_C$

### 5.12.1 Convolution with $U \in \text{psh}(X, Z)$

For  $H : \text{Open}_X \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$  and  $K \in \text{compact}_X$ , set

$$H(K) := \text{Cone}(H(X \setminus K) \rightarrow H(X)).$$

The rule  $K \mapsto H(K)$  determines a functor  $\text{compact}_X^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$ .

Consider the following complex of functors  $\text{Open}_X^{\text{op}} \times \text{Open}_X^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$ :

$$0 \rightarrow h \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\text{Open}_X^{\text{op}} \times \text{Open}_X^{\text{op}}} \rightarrow \delta \rightarrow 0,$$

where  $h(U, V) = \mathbb{A}$  if  $V \subset X \setminus \overline{U}$ ,  $h(U, V) = 0$  otherwise. This complex is termwise acyclic. Let  $F \in \text{psh}(X, C)$  and  $U \in \text{precompact}_X$ . We have the following acyclic complex in  $\mathbf{swell} C$ :

$$0 \rightarrow h([U], F) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\text{Open}_X^{\text{op}} \times \text{Open}_X^{\text{op}}}([U], F) \rightarrow 0.$$

This complex is isomorphic to

$$0 \rightarrow F(X \setminus \overline{U}) \rightarrow F(X) \rightarrow U \circ F \rightarrow 0.$$

This can be reinterpreted as a term-wise homotopy equivalence of functors  $\text{precompact}_X^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$ :

$$F(\overline{U}) \xrightarrow{\sim} U \circ F.$$

### 5.12.2 Convolution with $\mathbb{A}_K$

**Theorem 5.14** *We have a term-wise zig-zag homotopy equivalence of functors  $\text{sh}(X, C) \times \text{compact}_X^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$ :  $(F, K) \mapsto F(K)$  and  $(F, K) \mapsto \mathbb{A}_K \circ F$ .*

*Sketch of the proof* A. According to Sec. 5.6.10, we have a map  $\text{hocolim}_{U \in \text{precompact}_X | K \subset U} U \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_K$  in  $\text{psh}(X)$ . Consider the induced map

$$\text{hocolim}_{U \in \text{precompact}_X | K \subset U} U \circ F \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_K \circ F.$$

Using the argument similar to those from Sec. 5.6.10, one can show that this map is a homotopy equivalence whenever  $F \in \text{sh}(X, C)$ .

Next, we have homotopy equivalences

$$F(K) \xleftarrow{\sim} \text{hocolim}_{U \in \text{precompact}_X | K \subset U} U \circ F(\overline{U}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{hocolim}_{U \in \text{precompact}_X | K \subset U} U \circ F.$$

This finishes the proof.

**Corollary 5.15** *Let  $F \in \text{sh}(X, C)$ . We have a zig-zag homotopy equivalence of functors  $\text{sh}(X, C) : \text{Open}_X \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$  between  $(F, U) \mapsto F(U)$  and  $(F, U) \mapsto \mathbb{A}_U \circ F$ .*

### 5.13 Direct image

Let  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  be a continuous map of locally compact topological spaces. We then have a functor  $f^{-1} : \text{Open}_Y \rightarrow \text{Open}_X$ . Let  $F \in \text{sh}(X, C)$ . Set  $f_!F \in \text{sh}(X, C)$  to be defined by

$$f_!F = F(f^{-1}U) \otimes_{U \in \text{Open}_X}^L U \in \text{psh}(Y, C).$$

It follows that we have a term-wise homotopy equivalence

$$h_{f_!F}(U) \xrightarrow{\sim} h_F(f^{-1}U).$$

It now follows easily that  $h_{f_!F}$  satisfies all the sheaf axioms so that  $f_!F \in \text{sh}(Y, C)$ .

**Theorem 5.16** 1) *There exists a kernel  $K_f \in \text{sh}(Y|X)$  and a zig-zag term-wise homotopy equivalence of functors  $\text{sh}(X) \rightarrow \text{sh}(Y)$  between  $f_!$  and  $F \mapsto K_f \circ_X F$ .*

2) One can choose  $K_f = \mathbb{A}_{\Gamma_f}$ , where  $\Gamma_f \subset Y \times X$  is the graph of  $f$ .

*Sketch of the proof* 1) The functor  $f_!$  is homotopy equivalent to  $\mathcal{R}f_!$ . We have to

$$\mathcal{R}f_!F = h_{f_!F}(U) \otimes_{U \in \text{precompact}_Y}^L \mathbb{A}_{\bar{U}} \xrightarrow{\sim} F(f^{-1}U) \otimes_{U \in \text{precompact}_Y}^L \mathbb{A}_{\bar{U}}.$$

According to Corollary 5.15 the latter functor is term-wise homotopy equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} F \mapsto \mathbb{A}_{\bar{U}} \otimes_{U \in \text{precompact}_X}^L \mathbb{A}_{f^{-1}U} \circ F \\ \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{hocolim}_{(T,U) \in \text{compact}_X^{\text{op}} \times \text{precompact}_X | T \supset U} \mathbb{A}_T \otimes (\mathbb{A}_{f^{-1}U} \circ F) \\ \cong \left( \text{hocolim}_{\{(T,U) \in \text{compact}_X^{\text{op}} \times \text{precompact}_X | T \supset U\}} \mathbb{A}_T \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{f^{-1}U} \right) \circ F \end{aligned}$$

Thus, we can set

$$K_f := \text{hocolim}_{\{(T,U) \in \text{compact}_X^{\text{op}} \times \text{precompact}_Y | T \supset U\}} \mathbb{A}_T \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{f^{-1}U}. \quad (21)$$

2) If  $X$  is compact, the statement follows from the fact that  $K_f$  represents the functor  $\Gamma_{\Gamma_f}$ . The general case reduces to this one via passage to the compactifications: let  $\bar{Y}, \bar{X}$  be the one point compactification and let  $X'$  be the closure of  $\Gamma_f$  in  $\bar{Y} \times \bar{X}$ . The projection onto  $\bar{Y}$  determines a map  $f' : X' \rightarrow \bar{Y}$ . We also have an open embedding  $i : X = \Gamma_f \hookrightarrow X'$  such that  $f'i = f$ .

#### 5.13.1 Convolution with the constant sheaf on the diagonal

**Corollary 5.17** *We have a zig-zag homotopy equivalence of the endofunctors on  $\text{sh}(X, C)$ :  $\text{Id}$  and  $F \mapsto \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_X} \circ F$ , where  $\Delta_X \subset X \times X$  is the diagonal.*

Set  $f = \text{Id}_X$  in the above theorem.

### 5.14 The inverse image functor

Let  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  be a continuous map of locally compact topological spaces. Let  $F \in \text{sh}(Y)$ . Set  $f^{-1} : \text{sh}(Y, C) \rightarrow \text{sh}(X, C)$ :  $f^{-1}F = F \circ \mathbb{A}_{\Gamma_f}$ , where  $\Gamma_f \subset Y \times X$  is the graph of  $f$ .

We have a zig-zag homotopy equivalence of bifunctors  $\text{sh}(Y, C) \times \text{sh}(X, C) \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$ ,

$$(F, G) \mapsto f^{-1}F \circ G \text{ and } F \circ f_!G.$$

### 5.14.1

**Theorem 5.18** *We have a zig-zag term-wise homotopy equivalence of functors  $\text{Open}_Y \rightarrow \text{sh}(X)$ :  $U \mapsto f^{-1}\mathbb{A}_U$  and  $U \mapsto \mathbb{A}_{f^{-1}U}$ .*

*Sketch of the proof* We have a zig-zag homotopy equivalence of functors  $\text{Open}_Y \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$ :  $V \mapsto (f^{-1}\mathbb{A}_U)(V)$  and  $V \mapsto (f^{-1}\mathbb{A}_U) \circ \mathbb{A}_V$ ; which is zig-zag homotopy equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} V \mapsto \mathbb{A}_U \circ (f!\mathbb{A}_V); \quad V \mapsto f!\mathbb{A}_V(U); \quad V \mapsto \mathbb{A}_V(f^{-1}U); \\ V \mapsto \mathbb{A}_V \circ \mathbb{A}_{f^{-1}U}; \quad V \mapsto \mathbb{A}_{f^{-1}U}(V). \end{aligned}$$

### 5.14.2 Inverse image under closed embedding

Let  $i : X \rightarrow Y$  be a closed embedding.

**Proposition 5.19** *We have a homotopy equivalence of functors  $\text{compact}_X^{\text{op}} \times \text{sh}(Y) \rightarrow \text{swell } C$ :  $(K, F) \mapsto (i^{-1}F)(K)$  and  $(K, F) \mapsto F(i(K))$ .*

*Sketch of the proof* Assume for simplicity  $X \subset Y$ . Use the notation  $\approx$  for 'zig-zag pointwise homotopy equivalent'. The functor  $(K, F) \mapsto i^{-1}F(K)$  is zig-zag pointwise homotopy equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} (F, K) \mapsto i^{-1}F \circ \mathbb{A}_K &\approx F \circ i!\mathbb{A}_K \approx F(\bar{U}) \otimes_{U \in \text{Open}_Y}^L i!\mathbb{A}_K(U) \\ &\approx (F, K) \mapsto F(T) \otimes_{T \in \text{compact}_Y}^L \text{Hom}_{\text{compact}_Y}(\bar{U}; T) \otimes_{U \in \text{precompact}_X}^L i!\mathbb{A}_K(U) \\ &\quad \xrightarrow{\sim} (F, K) \mapsto F(T) \otimes_{T \in \text{compact}_Y}^L \mathbb{A}_K(i^{-1}\mathbf{int}T) \\ &\approx (F, K) \mapsto F(T) \otimes_{T \in \text{compact}_X}^L \text{Hom}(V, i^{-1}\mathbf{int}T) \otimes_{V \in \text{precompact}_Y}^L \mathbb{A}_K(V) \\ &\quad \xrightarrow{\sim} (F, K) \mapsto F(\bar{V}) \otimes_{\text{Open}_X}^L \mathbb{A}_K(V) \end{aligned}$$

Set  $R(U) := \text{Cone}(F(X \cap U) \rightarrow F(X))$ ,  $R : \text{Open}_X \rightarrow \text{swell } C$ . It is easy to see that  $R$  satisfies the gluing properties for all coverings. Hence, we have

$$F(\bar{V}) \otimes_{\text{Open}_X}^L \mathbb{A}_K(V) \approx R(\bar{V}) \otimes_{\text{Open}_X}^L \mathbb{A}_K(V) \approx R(K) \approx F(K).$$

This proves the statement.

### 5.14.3 Direct image under closed embedding of $\mathbb{A}_K$

As above, let  $i : X \rightarrow Y$  be a closed embedding.

**Corollary 5.20** *We have a zig-zag pointwise homotopy equivalence of functors  $\text{compact}_X^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \text{sh}(Y)$ :  $K \mapsto \mathbb{A}_{i(K)}$  and  $K \mapsto i!\mathbb{A}_K$ .*

*Sketch of the proof* We have

$$i!\mathbb{A}_K(L) \approx \mathbb{A}_K \circ i^{-1}\mathbb{A}_L \approx i^{-1}\mathbb{A}_L(K) \approx \mathbb{A}_L(i(K)) \approx \mathbb{A}_L \circ \mathbb{A}_{i(K)} \approx \mathbb{A}_{i(K)}(L).$$

## 5.15 Convolutions of constant sheaves on simplices

Fix a triangulation  $\mathcal{T}$  of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Let  $A$  be a star of a simplex from  $\mathcal{T}$ .

### 5.15.1 Lemma

**Lemma 5.21** 1) *We have a homotopy equivalence*

$$\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}^n}[n](A) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{A}.$$

*Sketch of the proof* Follows from a standard computation.

### 5.15.2 Corollary

**Corollary 5.22** *We have a zig-zag homotopy equivalence of functors  $\mathcal{T}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$ :*

$$u \mapsto \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}^n}[n](\mathbf{Star}(u)) \text{ and } u \mapsto \mathbb{A}.$$

*Sketch of the proof* As follows from the previous Lemma,  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}^n}(\mathbf{Star}(u))$  admits a truncation and the natural transformation of functors  $\mathcal{T}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$ :

$$\tau_{\leq 0} \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}^n}[n](\mathbf{Star}(u)) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}^n}[n](\mathbf{Star}(u))$$

is a termwise homotopy equivalence.

Finally, we have a natural transformation of functors  $\mathcal{T}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$ :

$$\tau_{\leq 0} \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}^n}[n](\mathbf{Star}(-)) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\mathcal{T}^{\text{op}}}$$

which is a homotopy equivalence as well.

## 5.16 Dualization of convolution

In this section we assume that  $C$  has internal hom. Consider a functor

$$\text{sh}(X, C)^{\text{op}} \otimes \text{sh}(X|Y, C)^{\text{op}} \otimes \text{sh}(Y, C) \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C;$$

$$(F, K, G) \mapsto \text{Hom}_C(F \circ_X K; G).$$

**Theorem 5.23** *There exists a functor  $\text{sh}(X|Y, C)^{\text{op}} \otimes \text{sh}(Y, C) \rightarrow \text{sh}(X, C)$ ,  $(K, G) \mapsto K^1 G$ , and a zig-zag pointwise homotopy equivalence of functors*

$$(F, K, G) \mapsto \text{Hom}_C(F \circ_X K; G) \text{ and } (F, K, G) \mapsto \text{Hom}(F; K^1 G).$$



*Sketch of the proof.* A. We have a homotopy equivalence

$$h_F(U) \otimes_{U \in \text{precompact}_X}^L U \xrightarrow{\sim} F.$$

We have an induced homotopy equivalence

$$\text{Hom}(F \circ K, G) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Hom}(h_F(U) \otimes_{U \in \text{precompact}_X}^L U \circ K; G).$$

Denote  $\Lambda : \text{Open}_X \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$ ,  $\Lambda(U) := \text{Hom}(U \circ K; G)$ . We can now continue

$$\text{Hom}(h_F(U) \otimes_{U \in \text{precompact}_X}^L U \circ K; G) \cong \text{RHom}_{\text{precompact}_X}(h_F; \Lambda).$$

B. Let us also introduce a functor  $Z : \text{compact}_X \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$ . For  $P \in \text{compact}_X$ , let  $\delta_P : \text{Open}_X^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$ ,  $\delta_P(U) = \mathbb{A}$  if  $P \cap U \neq \emptyset$  and  $\delta_P(U) = 0$  otherwise. Set  $\delta_P^Y : \text{Open}_X^{\text{op}} \times \text{Open}_Y^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \text{psh}(Y)$ ,  $\delta_P^Y(U, V) = \delta_P(U) \otimes V$ . Set

$$Z(P) := \text{Hom}_{\text{psh}(Y)}(\delta_P^Y(K); G).$$

We have a natural isomorphism  $\Lambda(U) = Z(\overline{U})$  for every  $U \in \text{precompact}_X$ .

C. It follows that  $Z$  satisfies Meyer-Vietoris. For every  $P, Q \in \text{compact}_X$ , we have

$$[0 \rightarrow Z(P \cap Q) \rightarrow Z(P) \oplus Z(Q) \rightarrow Z(P \cup Q) \rightarrow 0] \sim 0,$$

where  $[]$  denote the totalization of a complex. Indeed, denote  $\delta_{P,Q} : \text{Open}_X^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$ ,

$$\delta_{P,Q} := [0 \rightarrow \delta_{P \cup Q} \rightarrow \delta_P \oplus \delta_Q \rightarrow \delta_{P \cap Q} \rightarrow 0].$$

Observe that  $\delta_{P,Q}(U) = 0$  whenever  $U \cap (P \cup Q) \subset P$  or  $U \cap (P \cup Q) \subset Q$ . Denote by  $\mathcal{B}_X$  the set of all pre-compact subsets of  $X$  with this property. They form a base of topology on  $X$ . Hence, there is an object in  $\text{psh}(\mathcal{B}_X \times \text{Open}_Y, C)$  which is homotopy equivalent to  $K$ . It follows that  $\delta_{P,Q} \circ K \sim 0$  which proves the statement.

D. Define a functor  $M : \text{Open}_X \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$ , where  $\text{Set } M(U) := \text{hocolim}_{P \in \text{compact}_X | K \subset U} Z(K)$ . We have a natural transformation  $M \rightarrow \Lambda$  because  $\Lambda(U) = Z(\overline{U})$ .

Let us show that the induced map  $\text{RHom}(h_F; M) \rightarrow \text{RHom}(h_F; \Lambda)$  is a homotopy equivalence. Equivalently  $\text{RHom}(h_F; \text{Cone}(M \rightarrow \Lambda))$  is acyclic. Let  $r : \text{precompact}_X^{\text{op}} \times \text{precompact}_X \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$  be given by  $r(U, V) = \mathbb{A}$  if  $\overline{U} \subset V$ ;  $r(U, V) = 0$  otherwise. as  $F \in \text{sh}(X, C)$ , the natural map  $h_F \otimes_{\text{precompact}_X}^L r \rightarrow h_F$  is a termwise homotopy equivalence. Therefore, it suffices to show that

$$\text{RHom}(h_F \otimes_{\text{precompact}_X}^L r; \text{Cone}(M \rightarrow \Lambda))$$

is acyclic. Equivalently:

$$\text{holim}_{V \in \text{precompact}_X | \overline{U} \subset V} \text{Cone}(M(V) \rightarrow \Lambda(V)) \sim 0.$$

As the holim is filtered, it suffices to show that for every  $V \in \text{precompact}_X$ ,  $V \supset \overline{U}$  there exists a  $W \in \text{precompact}_X$ ,  $W \supset \overline{U}$ ,  $W \subset V$ , such that the induced map

$$\text{Cone}(M(W) \rightarrow \Lambda(W)) \rightarrow \text{Cone}(M(V) \rightarrow \Lambda(V))$$

is homotopy equivalent to 0. To this end, it suffices to choose  $W$  so that  $\overline{W} \subset V$ .

F. Set  $K^!G := M(U) \otimes_{\text{precompact}_X}^L U$  and show that  $K^!G \in \text{sh}(X, C)$ . The stability axiom is obvious. Let us check the remaining properties. We have a term-wise homotopy equivalence of functors  $\text{precompact}_X \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C: h_{K^!G} \rightarrow M$ . Therefore, it suffices to show that  $M$  satisfies the direct limit gluing property, Meyer-Vietoris, and  $M(\emptyset) \sim 0$ . The direct limit gluing property and  $M(\emptyset) \sim 0$  is obvious. Let us check Meyer-Vietoris.

F1. Let  $U, V \in \text{precompact}_X$ . Let  $\text{compact}_U$  be the poset of compact subsets of  $U$  and similar for  $\text{compact}_V$ . Let us prove that the natural map

$$\text{hocolim}_{K \in \text{compact}_U; L \in \text{compact}_V} F(K \cup L) \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{M \in \text{compact}_{U \cup V}} F(M)$$

is a homotopy equivalence for every  $F : \text{compact}_X \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$ . Indeed, it suffices to check this statement for  $F(M) = \text{Hom}(N, M)$ ,  $N \in \text{compact}_{U \cup V}$ , in which case the statement reduces to

$$\text{hocolim}_{K \in \text{compact}_U; L \in \text{compact}_V; N \subset K \cup L} \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{M \in \text{compact}_{U \cup V}; N \subset M} \mathbb{A}.$$

As both colimits are filtered, the statement follows.

F2. Similarly, we can prove that the natural map

$$\text{hocolim}_{K \in \text{compact}_U; L \in \text{compact}_V} F(K \cap L) \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{M \in \text{compact}_{U \cap V}} F(M)$$

is a homotopy equivalence.

F3. The natural map

$$\text{hocolim}_{K \in \text{compact}_U; L \in \text{compact}_V} F(K) \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{K \in \text{compact}_U} F(K)$$

is a homotopy equivalence because the set  $\text{compact}_V$  is filtered.

F4 For  $A \in \text{precompact}_X$ , set

$$F'(A) := \text{hocolim}_{K \in \text{compact}_X | K \subset U} F(K).$$

The natural map

$$\begin{aligned} \text{hocolim}_{K \in \text{compact}_U; L \in \text{compact}_V} [0 \rightarrow F(K \cap L) \rightarrow F(K) \oplus F(L) \rightarrow F(K \cup L) \rightarrow 0] \\ \rightarrow [0 \rightarrow F'(U \cap V) \rightarrow F'(U) \oplus F'(V) \rightarrow F'(U \cup V) \rightarrow 0]. \end{aligned} \quad (22)$$

is a homotopy equivalence.

F5. It now remains to apply F4 to  $F = Z$ , where  $Z$  is as in  $C$ . Then  $F' = M$  and the LHS of (22) is acyclic.

### 5.16.1 Projection along $\mathbb{R}^n$

Let  $Z \in \text{sh}(\mathbb{R}^n \times X | X)$ ,  $Z = \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}^n \times \Delta_X}$  so that  $Z$  is the graph of the projection  $p : \mathbb{R}^n \times X \rightarrow X$ .

**Proposition 5.24** *We have a zig-zag homotopy equivalence of functors  $\text{sh}(X) \rightarrow \text{sh}(\mathbb{R}^n \times X)$  between  $G \mapsto G \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}^n}[n]$  and  $G \mapsto Z^!G$ .*

*Sketch of the proof.*

Choose a triangulation  $\mathcal{T}$  of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be the base of topology on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  formed by stars of all simplices of all baricentric sub-divisions of  $\mathcal{T}$ .

According to Sec 5.9, it suffices to construct a zig-zag homotopy equivalence between the following functors  $\mathcal{B} \times \text{Open}_X \times \text{sh}(X, C) \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$ :

$$(A, U, G) \mapsto Z^1 G(A \times U) \text{ and } (A, U, G) \mapsto \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}^n}[n](A) \otimes G(U).$$

According to Sec 5.9.2 and 5.15 we have homotopy equivalences

$$\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}^n} \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_X} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{A}_Z;$$

$$\mathbb{A}_{\overline{U}} \leftarrow (U \circ \Delta_X) \rightarrow (A \circ \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}^n}) \otimes (U \circ \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_X}) \xrightarrow{\sim} (A \times U) \circ Z;$$

These equivalences induce a zig-zag pointwise homotopy equivalence between  $\Lambda(A \times U)$  and  $\text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_{\overline{U}}; G)$ , hence  $\Gamma_{\overline{U}} G$ . Here  $\Lambda$  is as in the previous subsection.

Therefore  $Z^1 G(A, U)$  is zig-zag homotopy equivalent to

$$\text{hocolim}_{U'|\overline{U}' \subset U} \Gamma_{\overline{U}'} G.$$

We have a natural transformation  $G(U') \rightarrow \Gamma_{\overline{U}'} G$ , which induces a map

$$\text{hocolim}_{U'|\overline{U}' \subset U} G(U') \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{U'|\overline{U}' \subset U} \Gamma_{\overline{U}'} G$$

Let us show that this transformation is a homotopy equivalence. Indeed, set

$$C(U') := \text{Cone } G(U') \rightarrow \Gamma_{\overline{U}'} G.$$

The problem now reduces to showing that

$$\text{hocolim}_{U'|\overline{U}' \subset U} C(U') \sim 0.$$

As the colimit is over a filtered poset, the statement follows from: let  $\overline{U}' \subset U''$ , then the induced map  $C(U') \rightarrow C(U'')$  is homotopy equivalent to 0, which is immediate.

We also have a homotopy equivalence  $\text{hocolim}_{U'|\overline{U}' \subset U} G(U') \rightarrow G(U)$ , which establishes a zig-zag homotopy equivalence between  $Z^1 G(A, U)$  and  $G(U)$ .

As follows from Sec 5.15, we have a zig-zag homotopy equivalence between

$$\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}^n}[n](A) \text{ and } \mathbb{A},$$

which finishes the proof.

### 5.16.2 Inverse image under closed embedding

Let  $i : X \rightarrow Y$  be a closed embedding. Let  $W \in \text{sh}(Y|X)$ ;  $W = \mathbb{A}_{\Gamma_i}$ .

**Theorem 5.25** *We have a zig-zag pointwise homotopy equivalence of functors  $\text{sh}(X) \rightarrow \text{sh}(Y) \ G \mapsto W^!G$  and  $G \mapsto i_!G$ .*

*Sketch of the proof* Let  $F \in \text{sh}(Y)$ . We have  $F \circ_Y W \approx i^{-1}F$ .

Therefore, we have

$$Z(L) \approx \text{RHom}_X(i^{-1}\mathbb{A}_L; G) \approx \text{RHom}_X(\mathbb{A}_{i^{-1}L}; G) \approx \text{holim}_{U \in \text{precompact}_X | U \supset i^{-1}L} G(U)$$

Next,

$$M(U) = \text{hocolim}_{V \in \text{precompact}_Y | \bar{V} \subset U} \text{holim}_{W \in \text{precompact}_X | \bar{V} \cap X \subset W} G(U).$$

We have natural maps

$$G(U \cap X) \leftarrow \text{hocolim}_{V \in \text{precompact}_Y | \bar{V} \subset U} G(V \cap X) \rightarrow M(U)$$

both of which are homotopy equivalences, whence the statement.

### 5.16.3 Direct images under proper map

Let  $p : X \rightarrow Y$  be a map. Let  $\Gamma_p \subset X \times Y$  be the graph of  $p$  and  $\Gamma_p^t \subset Y \times X$  be the transposed graph of  $p$ .

We then set  $p_! : \text{sh}(X, C) \rightarrow \text{sh}(Y, C)$ ;  $p_!F = F \circ_X \mathbb{A}_{\Gamma_p}$ ;  $p^{-1} : \text{sh}(Y, C) \rightarrow \text{sh}(X, C)$ :  $p^{-1}G = G \circ_Y \mathbb{A}_{\Gamma_p^t}$ .

We have  $\mathbb{A}_{\Gamma_p} \circ_Y \mathbb{A}_{\Gamma_p^t} \approx \mathbb{A}_{X \times_Y X}$ . Let  $\Delta_X \subset X \times X$  be the diagonal. As  $\Delta_X \subset X \times_Y X$ , we have a map  $\mathbb{A}_{X \times_Y X} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_X}$ , whence a zig-zag map

$$p^{-1}p_!F \rightarrow F,$$

we then have an induced zig-zag map

$$p_!F \rightarrow p_*F.$$

**Theorem 5.26** *Assume  $p$  is proper on the support of  $F$ . Then the above map is a homotopy equivalence.*

*Sketch of the proof* The statement reduces to the case  $p$  is proper. Next, one reduces the statement to showing that the through map

$$\text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_K; p_!F) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(p^{-1}\mathbb{A}_K; p^{-1}p_!F) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(p^{-1}\mathbb{A}_K; F)$$

is a homotopy equivalence for any compact set  $K \subset Y$ . As  $p$  is proper,  $p^{-1}K$  is compact and the above map is homotopy equivalent to

$$\text{hocolim}_{U \in \text{precompact}_Y; K \subset U} p_!F(U) \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{V \in \text{precompact}_X; p^{-1}K \subset V} F(V)$$

which can be rewritten as

$$\text{hocolim}_{U \in \text{precompact}_Y; K \subset U} F(p^{-1}U) \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{V \in \text{precompact}_X; p^{-1}K \subset V} F(V).$$

As  $p$  is proper, the open subsets of the form  $p^{-1}U$ ,  $U \supset K$  form a base of neighborhoods of  $f^{-1}K$ . Therefore, the above map is a homotopy equivalence by the cofinality argument.

## 6 Quantum/Semi-classical sheaves

### 6.0.4 Definition of $\text{sh}_\varepsilon(X, C)$

Let  $\varepsilon \in \mathbb{R}_{>0} \cup \{\infty\}$ . We will use the SMC  $Q_\varepsilon$  as in Sec. 4.

Let  $\text{sh}_\varepsilon(X, C) \subset \mathbf{swell}(X^{\text{op}} \otimes Q_\varepsilon \otimes C)$  be the full sub-category satisfying the following conditions below.

A. Stability. Every object  $F \in \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X, C)$  must be stable. Recall the meaning of this condition. Let  $h_F : \text{Open}_X \otimes Q_\varepsilon^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} C$  be defined by  $h_F(U, a) = \text{Hom}((U, a); F)$ . Then the natural map

$$h_F(U, a) \otimes_{(U, a) \in \text{Open}_X \times Q_\varepsilon^{\text{op}}}^L (U, a) \rightarrow F$$

is a homotopy equivalence,

B. Sheaf condition 'along  $X$ '.  $F$  must belong to  $\text{sh}(X, C \otimes Q_\varepsilon) \subset \mathbf{swell}(\text{Open}_X^{\text{op}} \otimes C \otimes Q_\varepsilon^{\text{op}})$ .

C. Direct limit condition for  $Q_\varepsilon$ . For every  $U \in \text{Open}_X$  and every  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ , the natural map

$$\text{hocolim}_{b|b>a} h_F((U, b)) \rightarrow h_F(U, a) \quad (23)$$

must be a homotopy equivalence.

D. Completeness condition. For every  $U \in \text{Open}_X$  there must be:

$$\text{hocolim}_{b \in \mathbb{R}^{\text{op}}} F((U, b)) \sim 0.$$

### 6.0.5 The category $\text{sh}_\omega(X, C)$

We set

$$\text{psh}_\omega(X, C) := \mathbf{swell}(\text{Open}_X^{\text{op}} \otimes C \otimes Q_\omega).$$

Let us define a full sub-category  $\text{sh}_\omega(X, C)$  of objects satisfying the conditions A,B from the previous subsection and the condition C for any  $\varepsilon > 0$ : the natural

$$\text{hocolim}_{b|b>a} h_F((U, f_b^\varepsilon)) \rightarrow h_F(U, f_a^\varepsilon) \quad (24)$$

must be a homotopy equivalence.

The category  $\text{sh}_\omega(X, C)$  is enriched over  $\mathcal{Q}_\omega$  hence  $\mathbf{R}_\omega$ .

### 6.0.6 A fully faithful embedding of $\text{sh}_\infty(X, C)$ into $\text{sh}(X \times \mathbb{R}, C)$

Let  $\mathbf{int} \subset \text{Open}_\mathbb{R}$  be a subset consisting of all open intervals (both finite and infinite). The subsets from  $\mathbf{int}$  form a base of topology on  $\mathbb{R}$ . Therefore, we have a quasi-equivalence of categories

$$\text{sh}(X \times \mathbf{int}, C) \rightarrow \text{sh}(X \times \mathbb{R}, C).$$

Let  $\pi : \mathbf{int} \rightarrow Q_\infty^{\text{op}}$ ,  $\pi(a, b) = a$  if  $a \neq -\infty$ ;  $\pi(-\infty, b) = 0$ . We then have an induced functor

$$\pi : \text{psh}(X \times \mathbf{int}, C) \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}(\text{Open}_X^{\text{op}} \otimes Q_\infty \otimes C)$$

One checks that  $\pi$  induces a map

$$\pi : \text{sh}(X \times \mathbf{int}, C) \rightarrow \text{sh}_\infty(X, C).$$

We have a homotopy equivalence

$$p(F) := F((U, u)) \otimes_{(U, u) \in \text{Open}_X \times \mathbf{int}}^L (U, \pi(u)) \rightarrow \pi(F).$$

Let us now define a functor  $s : \text{sh}_\infty(X, C) \rightarrow \text{sh}(X \times \mathbf{int}, C)$ .

$$s(F) = F(U, \pi(u)) \otimes_{(U, u) \in \text{Open}_X \times \mathbf{int}} (U, u).$$

So that we have a homotopy equivalence

$$s(F)(V, v) \xrightarrow{\sim} F(V, \pi(v)), \quad (V, v) \in \text{Open}_X \times \mathbf{int}. \quad (25)$$

We have natural transformations

$$ps(F) \xrightarrow{\sim} F(V, \pi(v)) \otimes_{(V, v) \in \text{Open}_X \times \mathbf{int}} (V, \pi(V)) \rightarrow F; \quad (26)$$

$$\begin{aligned} sp(V) &= F((U, u)) \otimes_{(U, u) \in \text{Open}_X \times \mathbf{int}}^L \text{Hom}((U, \pi(u)); (V, \pi(v)) \otimes_{(V, v) \in \text{Open}_X \times \mathbf{int}} \otimes (V, v) \\ &\leftarrow F((U, u)) \otimes_{(U, u) \in \text{Open}_X \times \mathbf{int}}^L \text{Hom}((U, u); (V, v)) \otimes_{(V, v) \in \text{Open}_X \times \mathbf{int}} \otimes (V, v) \\ &\xrightarrow{\sim} F. \end{aligned} \quad (27)$$

Let  $\mathbf{shq}(X, C) \subset \text{sh}(X \times \mathbf{int}, C)$  be the full sub-category consisting of all objects  $F$  satisfying  $F(-\infty, a) \sim 0$ .

**Theorem 6.1** 1) *The functor  $s$  takes values in  $\mathbf{shq}(X, C)$ .*

2) *The natural transformation (26) is a termwise homotopy equivalence.*

3) *The natural transformation (27) induces a homotopy equivalence for all  $F \in \mathbf{shq}(X)$ .*

*The functors  $p$  and  $s$ , therefore, establish a quasi-equivalence between  $\text{sh}_\infty(X, C)$  and  $\mathbf{shq}(X, C)$ .*

*Sketch of the proof.* 1) Follows from (25).

2)

$$\begin{aligned} ps(F)(U, a) &\xrightarrow{\sim} F(V, \pi(v)) \otimes_{(V, v) \in \text{Open}_X \times \mathbf{int}} \text{Hom}_{\text{Open}_X \times Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}((V, \pi(v)); (U, a)) \\ &\xleftarrow{\sim} F(W, b) \otimes_{\text{Open}_X \times Q_\infty^{\text{op}}} \text{Hom}_{\text{Open}_X \times Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}((W, b); (V, \pi(v))) \otimes_{(V, v) \in \text{Open}_X \times \mathbf{int}}^L \text{Hom}((V, \pi(v)); (U, a)). \end{aligned}$$

We have a homotopy equivalence

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{Hom}_{\text{Open}_X \times Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}((W, b); (V, \pi(v))) \otimes_{(V, v) \in \text{Open}_X \times \mathbf{int}}^L \text{Hom}_{\text{Open}_X \times Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}((V, \pi(v)); (U, a)) \\ &= \text{Hom}_{\text{Open}_X \times Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}((W, b); (V, \pi(v))) \otimes_{(V, v) \in \text{Open}_X \times \mathbf{int}}^L \text{Hom}_{\text{Open}_X \times \mathbf{int}}((V, v); (U, (a, \infty))) \\ &\xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Hom}_{\text{Open}_X \times Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}((W, b); (U, a)). \end{aligned}$$

So that we have an induced homotopy equivalence

$$\begin{aligned} F(W, b) \otimes_{\text{Open}_X \times Q_\infty^{\text{op}}} \text{Hom}_{\text{Open}_X \times Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}((W, b); (V, \pi(v))) \otimes_{(V, v) \in \text{Open}_X \times \text{int}}^L \text{Hom}((V, \pi(v)); (U, a)) \\ \xrightarrow{\sim} F(W, b) \otimes_{\text{Open}_X \times Q_\infty^{\text{op}}} \text{Hom}_{\text{Open}_X \times Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}((W, b), (U, a)) \xrightarrow{\sim} F(U, a) \end{aligned}$$

which proves the statement.

3) We have

$$\begin{aligned} sp(F)(U, u) &\xrightarrow{\sim} F(V, v) \otimes_{\text{Open}_X \times \text{int}}^L \text{Hom}_{\text{Open}_X \times Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}((V; \pi(v)); (U, \pi(u))) \\ &= F(V, v) \otimes_{\text{Open}_X \times \text{int}}^L \text{Hom}_{\text{Open}_X \times \text{int}}((V; v); (U, (\pi(u), \infty))) \\ &\xrightarrow{\sim} F((U, (\pi(u), \infty))). \end{aligned}$$

The induced map

$$F(U, u) \rightarrow sp(U, u) \rightarrow F((u, (\pi(u), \infty)))$$

coincides with the natural map induced by the embedding  $u \subset (\pi(u), \infty)$ , whence the statement.

Below we will use the notation  $\text{sh}_q(X)$  instead of  $\text{sh}_\infty(X)$ .

### 6.0.7 Objects in $\text{sh}_q(X)$

Let  $F : Q_\infty^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \text{sh}(X, C)$  be a functor. Say that  $F$  satisfies the direct limit condition if 1) The natural map  $\text{hocolim}_{d \in Q_\infty^{\text{op}} | d > c} F(d) \rightarrow F(c)$  is a homotopy equivalence;

2)  $\text{hocolim}_{d \in Q_\infty^{\text{op}}} F(d) \sim 0$ .

Denote

$$\mathcal{R}(F) := F(u) \otimes_{u \in Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}^L u \in \mathbf{swell}(\text{Open}_X^{\text{op}} \otimes Q_\infty \otimes C).$$

It follows that  $\mathcal{R}(F) \in \text{sh}_q(X, C)$ . The stability follows from the fact that  $\mathcal{R}(F)$  is a bounded from above complex consisting of objects of the form  $F(u) \otimes v$ ,  $(u, v) \in Q_\infty^{\text{op}} \otimes Q_\infty$ , which are stable. Next, we have

$$h_{\mathcal{R}(F)}(U, c) = F(d)(U) \otimes_{d \in Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}^L \text{Hom}_{Q_\infty}(c, d) \xrightarrow{\sim} F(c)(U),$$

which implies the statement.

### 6.0.8 Object $\mathbb{A}_{[K, f]}$

Let  $K \subset X$  be a compact subset and let  $f : K \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \cup \infty$  be a lower -continuous function. That is  $f^{-1}(a, \infty) \in \text{Open}_X$  for all  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ . Let

$$K_{f \leq c} := \{x \in K | f(x) \leq c\}.$$

Set  $F_{[K, f]}(c) = \mathbb{A}_{K_{f \leq c}}$  so that  $F_{[K, f]} : Q_\infty^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \text{sh}(X, \mathbb{A})$ . One checks that  $F_{[K, f]}$  satisfies the direct limit property so that  $\mathcal{R}F_{[K, f]} \in \text{sh}_q(X)$ .

**Proposition 6.2** *We have*

$$s(\mathcal{R}F_{[K, f]}) \approx \mathbb{A}_{(x, t) | t \geq f(x)}[1] \in \mathbf{shq}(X).$$

*Sketch of the proof*

We have

$$s(\mathcal{R}F_{[K,f]})(U, u) \approx (\mathcal{R}F_{[K,f]})(U, \pi(u)) \approx F_{[K,f]}(\pi(u))(U).$$

We have a zig-zag homotopy equivalence

$$s\mathcal{R}(F_{[K,f]}) \approx F_{[K,f]}(\pi(u))(U) \otimes_{(U,u) \in \text{Open}_X \times \text{int}}^L \mathbb{A}_{\bar{U}} \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{\bar{u}} \xrightarrow{\sim} F(\pi(u)) \otimes_{u \in \text{int}} \mathbb{A}_{\bar{u}}.$$

Let  $\pi : \text{int} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{\text{op}}$ ;  $\sigma : \text{int} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be given by  $\pi((a, b)) = a$ ;  $\sigma((a, b)) = b$ .

We have a homotopy equivalence

$$\text{Cone}(\mathbb{A}_{(\sigma(u), \infty)} \oplus \mathbb{A}_{(-\infty, \pi(u))} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{A}_{\bar{u}}.$$

Let us consider

$$\begin{aligned} F(\pi(u)) \otimes_{u \in \text{int}}^L \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}} &= F(\pi(u)) \otimes_{u \in f}^L \mathbf{Hom}_{\text{int}}(u, \mathbb{R}) \otimes \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}} \\ &\xrightarrow{\sim} F(\pi(\mathbb{R})) \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}} \sim 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} F(\pi(u)) \otimes_{u \in \text{int}}^L \mathbb{A}_{(\sigma(u), \infty)} &\xleftarrow{\sim} F(\pi(u)) \otimes_{u \in \text{int}} \mathbf{Hom}_{Q_{\infty}}(\sigma(u), v) \otimes_{v \in Q_{\infty}} \mathbb{A}_{(v, \infty)} \\ &= F(\pi(u)) \otimes_{u \in \text{int}} \mathbf{Hom}_{\text{int}}(u, (-\infty, \sigma(v))) \otimes_{v \in Q_{\infty}} \mathbb{A}_{(v, \infty)} \xrightarrow{\sim} F(\pi(-\infty, \sigma(v))) \otimes_{v \in Q_{\infty}} \mathbb{A}_{(v, \infty)} \sim 0, \end{aligned}$$

because  $F(\pi(-\infty, \sigma(v))) = F((-\infty, \infty)) \sim 0$ .

We now have a homotopy equivalence

$$F(\pi(u)) \otimes_{u \in \text{int}}^L (\mathbb{A}_{(\sigma(u), \infty)} \oplus \mathbb{A}_{(-\infty, \pi(u))} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}}) \xrightarrow{\sim} F(\pi) \otimes_{u \in \text{int}}^L \mathbb{A}_{(\sigma(u), \infty)}[1]$$

Finally, we have

$$\begin{aligned} F(\pi(u)) \otimes_{u \in \text{int}}^L \mathbb{A}_{(-\infty, \pi(u))} &\xleftarrow{\sim} F(\pi(u)) \otimes_{u \in \text{int}} \mathbf{Hom}_{Q_{\infty}}(v; \pi(u)) \otimes_{Q_{\infty}^{\text{op}}}^L \mathbb{A}_{(-\infty, v)} \\ &= F(\pi(u)) \otimes_{u \in \text{int}} \mathbf{Hom}_{\text{int}}((u, \infty); (v, \infty)) \otimes_{v \in Q_{\infty}}^L \mathbb{A}_{(-\infty, v)} \xrightarrow{\sim} F(\pi(v, \infty)) \otimes_{v \in Q_{\infty}}^L \mathbb{A}_{(-\infty, v)} \\ &= F(v) \otimes_{v \in Q_{\infty}^{\text{op}}}^L \mathbb{A}_{(-\infty, v)} \xleftarrow{\sim} \text{hocolim}_{(v,w) \in \text{int}} F(v) \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{(-\infty, w)} = \text{hocolim}_{(v,w) \in \text{int}} \mathbb{A}_{\{(x,t) | f(x) \leq v; t < w\}} \\ &\xleftarrow{\sim} \text{Cone} \text{hocolim}_{(v,w) \in \text{int}} \mathbb{A}_{(x,t) | f(x) > v; t < w} \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{(v,w) \in \text{int}} \mathbb{A}_{K \times (-\infty, w)} \end{aligned}$$

The open sets  $\{(x, t) | f(x) > v; t < w\} \subset K \times \mathbb{R}$  form an open covering of the set  $\{(x, t) | t < f(x)\}$ . The open sets  $K \times (-\infty, w)$  form an open covering of  $K \times \mathbb{R}$ . Therefore, we have a homotopy equivalence

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Cone}(\text{hocolim}_{(v,w) \in \text{int}} \mathbb{A}_{(x,t) | f(x) > v; t < w} \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{(v,w) \in \text{int}} \mathbb{A}_{K \times (-\infty, w)}) \\ \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Cone}(\mathbb{A}_{(x,t) | t < f(x)} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{K \times \mathbb{R}}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{A}_{(x,t) | t \geq f(x)}. \end{aligned}$$

This proves the statement.



### 6.0.9 Definition of $\mathbb{A}_{[K,f]}$

We have

$$\mathcal{R}_{F_{[K,f]}} = \mathbb{A}_{x|f(x)\leq c} \otimes_{Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}^L c \xleftarrow{\sim} \text{hocolim}_{\{L \in \text{compact}_X \mid f|_{K \setminus L} > c\}} \otimes_{c \in Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}^L c \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{A}_{K \setminus U} \otimes_{U \in \text{precompact}_K}^L f(U)$$

where we set

$$f(U) := \inf_{x \in U \cap K} f(x).$$

In the case  $U \cap K = \emptyset$  we let  $f(U)$  to be the zero-object of **swell**  $Q_\infty$ .

Let  $C \subset X$  be a locally closed sub-set and let  $f : C \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a lower-continuous function. Set

$$\mathbb{A}_{[C,f]} := \mathbb{A}_{C \setminus U} \otimes_{U \in \text{precompact}_X}^L f(U).$$

We have

$$s(\mathbb{A}_{[C,f]}) \approx s\mathcal{R}(F_{[C,f]}) \approx \mathbb{A}_{(x,t) \mid x \in C, t \geq f(x)}.$$

### 6.0.10 Functoriality of $\mathbb{A}_{[K,f]}$

Let  $C_1, C_2$  be closed subsets of  $X$ , If  $C_1 \subset C_2$ ,  $f_1$  is a lower continuous function on  $C_1$ ,  $f_2$  on  $C_2$  and  $f_2|_{C_1} \leq f_1$ , we have a natural map  $\mathbb{A}_{[C_2,f_2]} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[C_1,f_1]}$  coming from the inequality  $f_2(U) \leq f_1(U)$  for any  $U \in \text{precompact}_X$ .

### 6.0.11 The functors $\text{red}_{\varepsilon_1 \varepsilon_2}$

Let  $\varepsilon_1 \geq \varepsilon_2$ ,  $\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2 \in \mathbb{R} \cup \{\infty\}$ . The functors  $\text{red}_{\varepsilon_1 \varepsilon_2} : Q_{\varepsilon_1} \rightarrow Q_{\varepsilon_2}$  induce functors  $\text{red}_{\varepsilon_1 \varepsilon_2} : \text{sh}_{\varepsilon_1}(X, C) \rightarrow \text{sh}_{\varepsilon_2}(X)$

### 6.0.12 Reduction of $\mathbb{A}_{[K,f]}$

In the notation of Sec. 6.0.10 suppose  $g|_K + \varepsilon \leq f$ . Then the natural map

$$\text{red}_{\infty \varepsilon} \mathbb{A}_{[M,g]} \rightarrow \text{red}_{\infty \varepsilon} \mathbb{A}_{[K,f]}$$

equals 0 because such are all the maps  $g(M \setminus L) \rightarrow f(K \setminus L)$  in  $Q_\varepsilon$ .

### 6.0.13 The functor $\boxtimes : \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X, C) \otimes \text{sh}_\varepsilon(Y, C) \rightarrow \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X|Y, C)$

We have a natural functor

$$\boxtimes : \text{psh}_\varepsilon(X, C) \otimes \text{psh}_\varepsilon(Y, C) \rightarrow \text{psh}_\varepsilon(X|Y, C).$$

which descends onto the corresponding categories of sheaves.

### 6.0.14 Convolution

Let  $F \in \text{psh}_\varepsilon(X|Y, C)$ ,  $G \in \text{psh}_\varepsilon(Y|Z, C)$ . Let  $g : \text{Open}_Y \times \text{Open}_Y \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$ ;  $g(U, V) = \mathbb{A}$  if  $U \cap V \neq \emptyset$  and  $g(U, V) = \emptyset$  otherwise. We get an induced functor  $g : \text{psh}_\varepsilon(X|Y|Y|Z, C) \rightarrow \text{psh}_\varepsilon(X|Z, C)$ . We then get an object  $F \boxtimes G \in \text{psh}_\varepsilon(X|Y|Y|Z, C)$ . Set

$$F *_Y G := g(F \boxtimes G) \in \text{psh}_\varepsilon(X|Z, C).$$

Let  $F \bullet_Y G \in \text{psh}_\varepsilon(X|Z)$  be given by

$$F \bullet_Y G = (F *_Y G)|_0,$$

where  $|_0 : \text{psh}_\varepsilon(\mathcal{B}, C) \rightarrow \text{psh}(\mathcal{B})$  is given by  $(U, a)|_0 = \text{Hom}_{Q_\varepsilon}(0, a) \otimes U$ . In particular, if  $F, G \in \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X)$ , then  $F \bullet G \in \text{swell } C$ .

All the above functors descend onto the corresponding categories of sheaves.

### 6.0.15 Convolution with the constant sheaf on a graph

Let  $X \subset Y$ . Let  $F : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be an upper continuous functions. Let  $C \subset X$  be a closed subset and  $f : C \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  a lower continuous function. Let  $\Gamma \subset X \times Y$  be the graph of the embedding  $X \subset Y$ . Let  $F' = F \circ \iota^{-1}$ . Let  $\iota : X \rightarrow \Gamma$  be the identification.

**Proposition 6.3** *We have a natural zig-zag homotopy equivalence*

$$\mathbb{A}_{[C, f]} *_X \mathbb{A}_{\Gamma, F'} \approx \mathbb{A}_{[X, F' + f]} \in \text{sh}_\infty(Y).$$

*Sketch of the proof* We have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{A}_{[C, f]} *_X \mathbb{A}_{\Gamma, F'} &\stackrel{\sim}{\leftarrow} \mathbb{A}_{C \setminus U} *_X \mathbb{A}_{\Gamma \setminus (V \times W)} \otimes_{(U, V, W) \in \text{precompact}_{X \times X \times Y}}^L (f(U \cap C) + F(V \times W \cap \Gamma)) \\ &= \mathbb{A}_{C \setminus U} *_X \mathbb{A}_{\Gamma \setminus \iota(V \cap W)} \otimes_{(U, V, W) \in \text{precompact}_{X \times X \times Y}}^L (f(U \cap C) + F(\iota(V \cap W))) \\ &\approx \mathbb{A}_{C \setminus (U \cup (V \cap W))} \otimes_{(U, V, W) \in \text{precompact}_{X \times X \times Y}}^L (f(U) + F(\iota(V \cap W))) \\ &\stackrel{\sim}{\leftarrow} \text{hocolim}_{A \in \text{precompact}_X} \mathbb{A}_{C \setminus (U \cup A)} \otimes_{(U, V, W) \in \text{precompact}_{X \times X \times Y}}^L (f(U) + F(\iota(V \cap W))) \\ &\approx \mathbb{A}_{C \setminus (U \cup A)} \otimes_{A \in \text{precompact}_X}^L \text{Hom}(A, V \cap W) \otimes_{(U, V, W) \in \text{precompact}_{X \times X \times Y}}^L (f(U \cap C) + F(\iota(V \cap W))) \\ &\approx \mathbb{A}_{C \setminus (U \cup A)} \otimes_{A \in \text{precompact}_X, U \in \text{precompact}_X}^L \text{hocolim}_{\{V \times W \in \text{precompact}_{X \times Y}^{\text{op}} | A \subset V \cap W\}} (f(U \cap C) + F(\iota(V \cap W))) \\ &\quad \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{A}_{C \setminus (U \cup A)} \otimes_{A \in \text{precompact}_X, U \in \text{precompact}_X}^L (f(U \cap C) + F(A)). \end{aligned}$$

The last arrow is a homotopy equivalence because the poset

$$\{V \times W \in \text{precompact}_{X \times Y}^{\text{op}} | A \subset V \cap W\}$$

is filtered.

Let us continue:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{A}_{C \setminus (U \cup A)} \otimes_{(A,U) \in \text{precompact}_{X \times X}}^L (f(U) + F(A)) \\ \approx \mathbb{A}_{C \setminus B} \otimes_{B \in \text{precompact}_X}^L \text{Hom}(B, U \cup A) \otimes_{(A,U) \in \text{precompact}_{X \times X}}^L (f(U \cap C) + F(A)) \end{aligned} \quad (28)$$

We have a homotopy equivalence (we assume  $(A, U) \in \text{precompact}_{X \times X}^{\text{op}}$ ):

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Cone}(\text{hocolim}_{(A,U) \mid B \setminus (A \cup U) \neq \emptyset} f(U \cap C) + F(A)) \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{(A,U)} f(U \cap C) + F(A) \\ \rightarrow \text{Hom}(B, U \cup A) \otimes_{(A,U)}^L (f(U \cap C) + F(A)). \end{aligned}$$

As

$$\text{hocolim}_{(A,U)} f(U \cap C) + F(A) \sim f(\emptyset) + F(\emptyset) = 0,$$

we have

$$\text{Hom}(B, U \cup A) \otimes_{(A,U)}^L (f(U \cap C) + F(A)) \approx \text{hocolim}_{(A,U) \mid B \setminus (A \cup U) \neq \emptyset} f(U \cap C) + F(A)[1].$$

Next, we have an acyclic complex

$$\begin{aligned} \text{hocolim}_{(A,U) \mid B \setminus (A \cup U) \neq \emptyset} f(U \cap C) + F(A) \\ \rightarrow (\text{hocolim}_{(A,U) \mid B \setminus A \neq \emptyset} f(U \cap C) + F(A)) \oplus \text{hocolim}_{(A,U) \mid B \setminus U \neq \emptyset} f(U \cap C) + F(A) \\ \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{(A,U) \mid B \setminus (A \cap U) \neq \emptyset} f(U \cap C) + F(A). \end{aligned}$$

As  $f(\emptyset) = F(\emptyset)$  is the 0 object of  $Q_\infty$ , the middle term in this complex is acyclic. Therefore,

$$\text{Hom}(B, U \cup A) \otimes_{(A,U)}^L (f(U \cap C) + F(A)) \approx \text{hocolim}_{(A,U) \mid B \setminus (A \cap U) \neq \emptyset} f(U \cap C) + F(A) \xrightarrow{\sim} (f(B \cap C) + F(B)).$$

so that we can continue (28):

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{A}_{C \setminus B} \otimes_{B \in \text{precompact}_X}^L \text{Hom}(B, U \cup A) \otimes_{(A,U) \in \text{precompact}_{X \times X}}^L (f(U \cap C) + F(A)) \\ \approx \mathbb{A}_{C \setminus B} \otimes_{B \in \text{precompact}_X}^L f(B \cap C) + F(B) \\ \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{A}_{C \setminus B} \otimes_{B \in \text{precompact}_X}^L \text{Hom}(c, f(B \cap C) + F(B)) \otimes_{c \in Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}^L c \\ \approx (\text{hocolim}_{\{B \in \text{precompact}_X \mid f(B \cap C) + F(B) \geq c\}} \text{Cone}(\mathbb{A}_B \otimes \mathbb{A}_C \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_c)) \otimes_{c \in Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}^L c. \end{aligned}$$

Let

$$S_c := \{B \in \text{precompact}_X \mid f(B \cap C) + F(B) \geq c\}.$$

The set  $S_c$  is closed under finite intersections; the union of all elements of  $S_c$  equals

$$U_{f+F > c} = X \setminus C \cup \{x \in C \mid f(x) + F(x) > c\}.$$

We therefore have a homotopy equivalence

$$\begin{aligned} \text{hocolim}_{\{B \in \text{precompact}_X \mid f(B \cap C) + F(B) \geq c\}} \text{Cone}(\mathbb{A}_B \otimes \mathbb{A}_C \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_c) \otimes_{c \in Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}^L c \\ \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Cone}(\mathbb{A}_{U_{f+F > c}} \otimes \mathbb{A}_C \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_C) \otimes_{c \in Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}^L c \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{A}_{\{x \in C \mid f(x) + F(x) \leq c\}} \otimes_{c \in Q_\infty^{\text{op}}}^L c \approx \mathbb{A}_{[C, f+F]}. \end{aligned}$$

**Corollary 6.4** 1) We have a zig-zag homotopy equivalences

$$\mathbb{A}_{\Delta_X, f} *_{X} \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_X; g} \approx \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_X, f+g};$$

$$Id \approx \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_X, f} *_{X} \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_X, -f}.$$

### 6.0.16 Universal property of $\mathbb{A}_{[X, f]}$

Let  $X$  be compact.

**Theorem 6.5** We have a zig-zag homotopy equivalence of functors  $\text{sh}_q(X) \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}: F \mapsto \text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_{[X, f]; F})$ ,

$$F \mapsto \text{Cone}(\text{holim}_{C \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{A}_{X, -f-C} \rightarrow \text{holim}_{\delta \downarrow 0} F \bullet_X \mathbb{A}_{[X, \delta-f]})[-1],$$

and

$$F \mapsto \text{Cone}(\text{holim}_{C \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{A}_{X, -C} \rightarrow \text{holim}_{\delta \downarrow 0} F \bullet_X \mathbb{A}_{[X, \delta-f]})[-1]$$

1) The third functor is zig-zag homotopy equivalent to the second one by the cofinality argument. Below we construct a zig-zag homotopy equivalence of the first two functors.

2) By virtue of Corollary 6.4 2, the endofunctor  $F \mapsto F *_{X} \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_X; f}$  on  $\text{sh}_\varepsilon(X)$  is a homotopy equivalence, therefore, the statement reduces to the case  $f = 0$ .

3) We have

$$\mathbb{A}_{[X, 0]}(c) \approx \text{Cone} \text{hocolim}_{\delta \downarrow 0} \mathbb{A}_X \otimes \text{Hom}(c, -\delta) \rightarrow \text{hocolim}_{C \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{A}_X \otimes \text{Hom}(c, C).$$

Which implies

$$\text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_{[X, 0]}; F) \approx \text{holim}_{\delta \downarrow 0, C \rightarrow \infty} \text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_X; \text{Cone}(F(C) \rightarrow F(-\delta))[-1])$$

$$\text{holim}_{\delta \downarrow 0, C \rightarrow \infty} \text{Cone}(F(X, C) \rightarrow F(X, -\delta))[-1] \approx \text{holim}_{\delta \downarrow 0, C \rightarrow \infty} F \bullet_X \text{Cone}(\mathbb{A}_{[X, -C]} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[X, \delta]})[-1].$$

## 7 Singular support

### 7.1 Lenses

Let  $X$  be a smooth manifold. Let  $\Omega \subset T^*X \times \mathbb{R}$  be an open subset. Call  $\Omega$  *fiberwise convex* if every fiber of  $\Omega$  under the map  $\Omega \rightarrow T^*X \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow X$  is convex. Fix a fiberwise convex  $\Omega$ .

### 7.1.1

Let  $K \subset X$  be a compact set. A *lense*  $\ell$  supported on  $K \subset X$  is a collection of the following data:

— a pair of lower continuous functions  $f^{\mathbf{k}} := f_{\ell}^{\mathbf{k}}$ ,  $\mathbf{k} = 0, 1$ , defined on  $K$  such that  $f^1 + \varepsilon \geq f^0 \geq f^1$  for all  $x \in K$ .

An  $\Omega$ -*lense* with support  $K$  is a lense  $\ell$  with support  $K' \subset K$  additionally satisfying:

there exists a neighborhood  $U$  of  $K'$  such that the functions  $f^0, f^1$  can be extended to smooth functions  $U$  satisfying:

a) for each  $x \in K'$ , the point  $(x, -df_x^{\mathbf{k}}, f^{\mathbf{k}}(x))$  is in  $\Omega$ ,  $\mathbf{k} = 0, 1$ .

b)  $f^0$  and  $f^1$  coincide outside of  $K'$ .

### 7.1.2 The sheaf $\mathbb{A}_{\ell}$

Given a lense  $\ell$ , let us define an object  $\mathbb{A}_{\ell} \in \text{sh}_{\varepsilon}(X)$  as follows.

A. Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $0 \leq b - a \leq \varepsilon$ . Let  $h_{ab} : \mathcal{Q}_{\varepsilon}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$ ,  $\chi_{ab}(x) = \mathbb{A}$  if  $x \in (a, b]$  and  $\chi_{ab}(x) = 0$  otherwise.

A1. Let  $\delta_{ab} \in \mathcal{Q}_{\varepsilon}$  be represented by the following complex

$$\cdots \rightarrow (a - 2\varepsilon) \rightarrow (b - 2\varepsilon) \rightarrow (a - \varepsilon) \rightarrow (b - \varepsilon) \rightarrow a \rightarrow b \rightarrow 0.$$

We have a termwise homotopy equivalence  $h_{\delta_{ab}} \rightarrow \chi_{ab}$ .

A2. Set

$$\mathbb{A}_{\ell} := \mathbb{A}_L \otimes_{L \in \text{compact}_K} \delta_{f^0(K \setminus L); f^1(K \setminus L)}.$$

We then can represent  $\mathbb{A}_{\ell}$  by a complex in  $\text{sh}_{\varepsilon}(X)$

$$\cdots \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[K, f^0 - 2\varepsilon]} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[K, f^1 - 2\varepsilon]} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[K, f^0 - \varepsilon]} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}[K, f^1 - \varepsilon] \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[K, f^0]} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[K, f^1]} \rightarrow 0,$$

where we denote, by abuse of notation  $\mathbf{red}_{\infty, \varepsilon} \mathbb{A}_{[K, f]}$  by  $\mathbb{A}_{[K, f]}$ . The composition of every two successive arrows in this complex is 0 via Sec (6.0.12).

### 7.1.3 Sections of $\mathbb{A}_{\ell}$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{A}_{\ell}(U, a) &= \mathbb{A}_L(U) \otimes_{L \in \text{compact}_K} \delta_{f^0(K \setminus L); f^1(K \setminus L)}(a) \\ &= \mathbb{A}_L(U) \otimes_{L \in \text{compact}_K} \chi_{f^0(K \setminus L); f^1(K \setminus L)}(a) \\ &\xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{A}_L(U) \otimes_{L \in \text{compact}_X} \text{Cone Hom}_{Q_{\infty}}(a, f^0(K \setminus L)) \rightarrow \text{Hom}_{Q_{\infty}}(a, f^1(K \setminus L)) \\ &\xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Cone } \mathbb{A}_{K_{f^0 \leq a}}(U) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{K_{f^1 \leq a}}(U) \\ &\approx \text{Cone}(\mathbb{A}_{K_{f^0 > a}}(U) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{K_{f^1 > a}}(U))[1]. \end{aligned}$$

### 7.1.4 Filtered colimits of $\mathbb{A}_\ell$

Let  $\ell_1, \ell_2$  be lenses supported on  $K$ . Write  $\ell_1 \leq \ell_2$  if  $f_{\ell_1}^{\mathbf{k}} \leq f_{\ell_2}^{\mathbf{k}}$ ,  $\mathbf{k} = 0, 1$ , wherever the two functions are defined. This gives a partial order to the set of lenses supported on  $K$ .

Whenever  $\ell_1 \leq \ell_2$  we have an induced map  $\mathbb{A}_{\ell_1} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\ell_2}$ . Let  $I$  be a filtrant poset and let  $\ell_i, i \in I$  be a monotone  $I$ -family of lenses supported on  $K$ . set  $f_{\ell_I}^{\mathbf{k}}(x) := \sup_{i \in I} f_{\ell_i}^{\mathbf{k}}$ ;  $\mathbf{k} = 0, 1$ . We see that  $\ell_I$  is a lense supported on  $K$ . We also have a homotopy equivalence

$$\text{hocolim}_{i \in I} \mathbb{A}_{\ell_i} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\ell_I}.$$

Call a lense  $\ell$  a generalized  $\Omega$ -lense supported on  $K$  if  $\ell = \ell_I$  and all  $\ell_i$  are  $\Omega$ -lenses supported on  $K$ .

### 7.1.5 Maximum of a pair of lenses

Let  $\ell_1, \ell_2$  be  $\Omega$ -lenses supported on  $K$ . Let  $\lambda := \sup(\ell_1, \ell_2)$  be defined by  $f_\lambda^{\mathbf{k}} = \sup(f_{\ell_1}^{\mathbf{k}}, f_{\ell_2}^{\mathbf{k}})$ . Then  $\lambda$  is a generalized  $\Omega$ -lense supported on  $K$ . Sketch of the proof:

1) we have a monotone sequence of smooth non-decreasing functions  $\phi_n(x)$ , where

- $\phi_n(x) = 0$  if  $x \leq 0$ ;
- $\phi_n(x) = 1$  if  $x \geq 1/n$ .

Let  $\Phi_n(x) = \int_0^x \phi_n(x)$ . In particular

$$0 \leq \Phi_n(x) \leq \max(0, x); \quad 0 \leq \phi_n(x) \leq 1. \quad (29)$$

2) Set  $f_n^{\mathbf{k}}(x) := f_{\ell_1}^{\mathbf{k}}(x) + \Phi_n(f_{\ell_2}^{\mathbf{k}}(x) - f_{\ell_1}^{\mathbf{k}}(x))$ .

We have  $df_n^{\mathbf{k}}(X) = df_{\ell_1}^{\mathbf{k}}(x) + \phi_n(f_{\ell_2}^{\mathbf{k}}(x) - f_{\ell_1}^{\mathbf{k}}(x))(df_{\ell_2}^{\mathbf{k}}(x) - df_{\ell_1}^{\mathbf{k}}(x))$ . As follows from (29) and from the fiberwise convexity of  $\Omega$ , each  $f_n^{\mathbf{k}}$  is an  $\Omega$ -lense with support  $K$ . Since  $f_n^{\mathbf{k}}(x) \uparrow \max(f_{\ell_1}^{\mathbf{k}}(x), f_{\ell_2}^{\mathbf{k}}(x))$ , the statement follows.

### 7.1.6 Infinite suprema of lenses

Let  $\ell_s = \{f_s^{\mathbf{k}}\}$ ,  $s \in S$  be generalized  $\Omega$ -lenses with support  $K$ . Let  $f^{\mathbf{k}}(x) := \sup_{s \in S} f_s^{\mathbf{k}}(x)$  Then  $\ell = \{f^{\mathbf{k}}\}$  is also a generalized lense with support  $K$ . Indeed, we first consider the case of finite  $S$ . This reduces to a two-element set  $S$ , which follows from the previous subsection.

If  $S$  is infinite, pass to the filtrant poset  $P$  of finite subsets of  $S$ . To each finite  $I \subset S$ , associate  $f_I^{\mathbf{k}} := \max_{i \in I} f_i^{\mathbf{k}}$ . Let  $\ell_I$  be the lense supported on  $K$  determined by the functions  $f_I^{\mathbf{k}}$ . The lenses  $\ell_I$  satisfy all the conditions from Sec.7.1.4.

## 7.2 Localization of $\Omega$

Let  $\Omega = \Omega_1 \cup \Omega_2 \cup \dots \cup \Omega_n$  be a finite cover by fiberwise convex subsets. Let  $\{f^k\}$  be an  $\Omega$ -lense supported on a compact  $K$ . One then has smooth functions  $f^0 = g^0 \leq g^1 \leq \dots \leq g^N = f^1$  such that  $(g^i, g^{i+1})$  are  $\Omega_{n_i}$ -lenses supported on  $K$ .

This follows from the following 2 particular cases.

Case 1. Let  $K \subset \bigcup_{i=1}^n U_i$  be an open cover and let  $\Omega_i = p^{-1}U_i \cap \Omega$ , where  $\pi : T^*X \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow X$  is the projection.

Case 2.  $\pi(\Omega_i) \supset K$  for all  $i$ .

Proof for Case 1. 1) Choose a partition of unit, i.e. smooth functions  $\rho_i$  supported on  $U_i$  such that  $0 \leq \rho_i \leq 1$  and  $\sum_i \rho_i(x) = 1$  for all  $x \in K$ . Let  $E \subset \Omega$  be a compact fiberwise convex subset which contains all the points  $(x, -df^k(x), f^k(x))$ ,  $x \in K$ .

2) There exist a positive integer  $\mathbf{K} > 0$  such that

— for every  $i$  and for every function  $\psi(x)$  such that  $(x, -d\psi(x), \psi(x)) \in E$  for all  $x \in K$ , we have:  $(x, -dT_i\psi(x), T_i\psi(x)) \in \Omega$  for all  $x \in K$ , where

$$T_i\psi(x) = \psi(x) + \frac{(\rho_1(x) + \rho_2(x) + \dots + \rho_i(x))(f^1(x) - f^0(x))}{\mathbf{K}}.$$

3) Consider the sequence of functions  $f^0(x), T_1f^0(x), \dots, T_n f^0(x)$ . It follows that  $(T_i f^0(x), T_{i+1} f^0(x))$  is an  $\Omega_i$ -variation. Next,

$$T_n f^0(x) = f^0 + \frac{(f^1 - f^0)}{\mathbf{K}} \in E.$$

We therefore can continue our sequence by adding

$$T_1(f^0 + \frac{f^1 - f^0}{\mathbf{K}}), T_2(f^0 + \frac{f^1 - f^0}{\mathbf{K}}), \dots, T_n(f^0 + \frac{f^1 - f^0}{\mathbf{K}}) = f^0 + \frac{2(f^1 - f^0)}{\mathbf{K}}.$$

By repeating this process  $\mathbf{K}$  times we prove the statement.

*Case 2* It suffices to choose  $\phi^k : (1 - k/\mathbf{K})f^0 + k/\mathbf{K}f^1$ , where  $\mathbf{K}$  is large enough and  $k = 0, 1, 2, \dots, \mathbf{K}$ .

### 7.2.1 Convolution $\mathbb{A}_{[K,f]} \star \mathbb{A}_\ell$

Let  $X, Y$  be smooth manifolds. Let  $\iota : X \rightarrow Y$  be a closed embedding. Let  $f$  be a smooth function on  $X$ . Let  $\Gamma$  be a graph of  $\iota$ . Let  $f$  be a lower continuous function on  $X$ . Denote by  $\kappa : \Gamma \rightarrow X$  the identification. Let  $\ell = \{f^k\}$  be a lense on  $Y$ . Let

$$T_f \ell := \{f^k \circ \iota + f\},$$

so that  $T_f \ell$  is a lense on  $X$ .

**Proposition 7.1** *We have*

$$\mathbb{A}_{[X,f]} *_{Y} \mathbb{A}_\ell \approx \mathbb{A}_{T_f \ell}.$$

*Sketch of the proof* Follows from Sec. 6.0.15.

### 7.3 Definition of Singular Support

#### 7.3.1 $\Omega$ -stable objects

Denote by  $a : T^*X \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow T^*X \times \mathbb{R}$  the following reflection map  $a(x, \omega, t) = (x, -\omega, -t)$ . Let  $F \in \text{psh}_\varepsilon(X)$ . Call  $F$   $\Omega$ -stable if  $F \bullet \mathcal{R}_\ell \sim 0$  for every  $\Omega^a$ -lense  $\ell$ .

#### 7.3.2 Definition of Singular Support

Let  $F \in \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X)$ . Define an open subset  $U \subset T^*X$  as the union of all open fiberwise open subsets  $\Omega \subset T^*X \times \mathbb{R}$  such that  $F$  is  $\Omega$ -stable. Observe that  $F$  is  $\Omega$ -stable iff  $\Omega \subset U$ . Indeed, if  $\Omega \subset U$ , then

$$\Omega \subset \bigcup_{a \in A} \Omega_a,$$

where  $F$  is  $\Omega_a$  stable for all  $a \in A$ . Let  $\ell$  be an  $\Omega$ -lense, then there exists a pre-compact fiberwise convex subset  $\Omega' \subset \Omega$  such that  $\ell$  is an  $\Omega'$ -lense. One then can select a finite subset  $B \subset A$  such that  $\Omega \subset \bigcup_{b \in B} \Omega_b$ . The statement now follows from Sec. 7.2.

Denote  $\text{SS}(F) := T^*X \times \mathbb{R} \setminus U$  so that  $F$  is  $\Omega$ -stable iff  $\Omega \cap \text{SS}(F) = \emptyset$ .

### 7.4 Properties of Singular support

#### 7.4.1 Dual definition

**Proposition 7.2** *Let  $F \in \text{sh}(X, C)$ . Then  $F$  is non-singular on an open subset  $\Omega \subset T^*X \times \mathbb{R}$  iff  $\text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_\ell, F) \sim 0$  for any  $\Omega$ -lense  $\ell$  supported on a compact  $K \subset X$ .*

*Sketch of the proof* Let  $\ell = \{f^{\mathbf{k}}\}$  be a lense. Let  $\ell_\delta^\vee := \{-f^{\mathbf{k}} - \delta\}$ . As follows from Theorem 6.5, we have a zig-zag homotopy equivalence

$$\text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_\ell; F) \approx \text{holim}_{\delta \downarrow 0} F \bullet_X \mathbb{A}_{\ell_\delta^\vee},$$

The statement now follows.

#### 7.4.2 Convolution with a graph

Let  $f : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a smooth function. Let  $T_f : T^*X \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow T^*X \times \mathbb{R}$  be given by  $T_f(x, \omega, t) = (x, \omega - df_x; t + f_x)$ . If  $\ell$  is an  $\Omega$ -lense supported on  $K$ , then  $T_f \ell$  is a  $T_f \Omega$ -lense supported on  $K$ .

Let  $\Delta_X \subset X \times X$  be the diagonal. Let  $f_\Delta : \Delta = X \xrightarrow{f} \mathbb{R}$ .

**Proposition 7.3** *Let  $F \in \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X)$  and let  $\text{SS}(F) \subset C$ . We have*

$$\text{SS}(F *_X \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_X, f_\Delta]}) \subset T_f C.$$



*Sketch of the proof.* Let  $\Omega \subset T^*X \times \mathbb{R}$  be an open fiberwise convex subset such that  $\Omega \cap (T_f C)^a = \emptyset$ . Let  $\ell$  be an  $\Omega$ -lense. We have

$$(F *_X \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_X, f_\Delta]}) \bullet \mathbb{A}_\ell = F \bullet (\mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_X, f_\Delta]} *_X \mathbb{A}_\ell) \stackrel{(1)}{\approx} F \bullet \mathbb{A}_{T_f \ell} \stackrel{(2)}{\approx} 0,$$

where (1) follows from Sec 7.2.1 and (2) follows from  $T_f \ell$  being a  $T_f \Omega$  lense, where

$$T_f \Omega \cap C^a = T_f \Omega \cap T_f (T_f C)^a = T_f (\Omega \cap (T_f C)^a) = \emptyset.$$

### 7.4.3 Variation of lenses

**Proposition 7.4** *Let  $M$  be a smooth manifold and let  $F^{\mathbf{k}}$  be smooth functions on  $X \times M$  such that for every  $m \in M$ ,  $\{F^{\mathbf{k}}(m, -)\}$  is an  $\Omega$ -lense supported on a compact  $K$ . Let  $\ell := \{F^{\mathbf{k}}\}$ . Let  $F \in \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X)$  and  $SS(F) \cap \Omega^a = \emptyset$ . Then  $\mathbb{A}_\ell \bullet_X F \sim 0$  as an object of  $\text{sh}(M)$ .*

*Sketch of the proof.* 1) It suffices to show that  $\mathbb{A}_\ell \bullet_X F(U) \sim 0$ , where  $U \subset M$  is an arbitrary pre-compact subset.

2) There exists a  $\delta > 0$  such that for every  $m \in M$  and every  $\delta' \in [0, \delta)$ ,  $\{F^{\mathbf{k}}(x, m) - \delta'\}$  is an  $\Omega$ -lense supported on  $K$ .

3) Let  $V \subset U$  be an open subset. Set

$$f^{\mathbf{k}}(x)_V := \sup_{v \in V} f^{\mathbf{k}}(x, v), \quad x \in X.$$

As follows from Sec. 7.1.5,  $\{f^{\mathbf{k}}\}$  is an  $\Omega$ -lense supported on  $K$ , and so is  $\ell_{V, \delta'} := \{f^{\mathbf{k}}_V - \delta'\}$  for all  $\delta' \in [0, \delta)$ .

4) Call  $V$   $\delta'$ -small if  $f(x) - f(y) > -\delta'$  for all  $x, y \in V$ . We then have  $f^{\mathbf{k}}_V - \delta' \leq f$  on  $X \times V$ .

5) For an open  $\delta'$ -small subset  $V \in U$ , set

$$\mathcal{F}_{V, \delta'} := \mathbb{A}_{\ell_{V, \delta'}} \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_V \in \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X \times M).$$

Let  $P$  be the poset whose each element is a pair  $(V, \delta')$ , where  $V$  is  $\delta'$  small. The order is defined by  $(V_1, \delta'_1) \leq (V_2, \delta'_2)$  if  $V_1 \subset V_2$  and  $\delta'_1 \geq \delta'_2$ . Then  $\mathcal{F} : P \rightarrow \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X \times M)$ . We have a natural map

$$\text{hocolim}_P \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_\ell.$$

7) Let us show that this map induces a homotopy equivalence

$$\text{hocolim}_{(V, \delta') \in P} \mathcal{F}_{V, \delta'}(W \times U, a) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_\ell(W \times U, a)$$

for all  $a \in Q_\varepsilon^{\text{op}}$  and all  $W \in \text{Open}_K$ .

Using (7.1.3), the problem reduces to showing that the natural map

$$\text{hocolim}_{(V, \delta') \in P} \mathbb{A}_{\{x \in K | \exists v \in V: f^{\mathbf{k}}(x, v) - \delta' > a\} \times V}(W \times U) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\{(x, v) \in K \times U | f^{\mathbf{k}}(x, v) > a\}}(W \times U) \quad (30)$$

is a homotopy equivalence.

Fix a value of  $\mathbf{k}$ . For  $p = (V, \delta') \in P$ , denote

$$W_p^{\mathbf{k}} := \{x \in K \mid \exists v \in V : f^{\mathbf{k}}(x, v) - \delta' > a\} \times V \in \text{Open}_{K \times U}$$

and

$$W^{\mathbf{k}} := \{(x, v) \in K \times U \mid f^{\mathbf{k}}(x, v) > a\}.$$

The natural zig-zag homotopy equivalences  $\mathbb{A}_A(B) \approx \mathbb{A}_A \circ \mathbb{A}_B \approx \mathbb{A}_B(A)$  show that the arrow in (30) is zig-zag homotopy equivalent to

$$\text{hocolim}_{p \in P} \mathbb{A}_{W \times U}(W_p^{\mathbf{k}}) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{W \times U}(W^{\mathbf{k}}). \quad (31)$$

Observe that the set  $\{W_p^{\mathbf{k}}\}_{p \in P}$  is closed under finite intersection:

$$W_{V_1, \delta_1}^{\mathbf{k}} \cap W_{V_2, \delta_2}^{\mathbf{k}} = W_{V_1 \cap V_2; \max(\delta_1, \delta_2)}^{\mathbf{k}}.$$

Therefore,  $\{W_p^{\mathbf{k}}\}_{p \in P}$  is an open covering of

$$\bigcup_{p \in P} W_p^{\mathbf{k}} = W^{\mathbf{k}}$$

so that the map in (31) is a homotopy equivalence by the gluing property for the sheaf  $\mathbb{A}_{W \times U}$ .

## 7.5 Singular support of $F \boxtimes G$

Let  $F \in \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X)$  and  $G \in \text{sh}_\varepsilon(Y)$ . Suppose  $\text{SS}(F) \subset A$  and  $\text{SS}(G) \subset B$ . Consider the following subset of  $T^*(X \times Y) \times \mathbb{R}$

$$C_0(F, G) = \{(x, \omega, y, \eta, t_1 + t_2) \mid (x, \omega, t_1) \in A; (y, \eta, t_2) \in B\}.$$

Let  $C(F, G)$  be the closure of  $C_0(F, G)$ .

**Claim 7.5** *We have  $\text{SS}(F \boxtimes G) \subset C(F, G)$ .*

Sketch of the proof.

0) For  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ . Define functors

$$\mathbf{cut}_{t < a}, R_{> a}, \mathbf{cut}_{t \geq a}, R_{\leq a} : \mathcal{Q}_\varepsilon \rightarrow \mathcal{Q}_\varepsilon$$

as follows. Set:

- $\mathbf{cut}_{t < a} e_b = e_b$  if  $b \leq a - \varepsilon$ ;
- $\mathbf{cut}_{t < a} e_b = \text{Cone } e_b \rightarrow e_a[-1]$  if  $a - \varepsilon < b \leq a$ ;
- $\mathbf{cut}_{t < a} e_b = 0$  if  $b > a$ ;
- $\mathbf{cut}_{t \geq a} e_b = 0$  if  $b \leq a - \varepsilon$ ;
- $\mathbf{cut}_{t \geq a} e_b = e_a$  if  $a - \varepsilon < b \leq a$ ;
- $\mathbf{cut}_{t \geq a} e_b = e_b$  if  $b > a$ .

- $R_{>a}e_b = e_b$  if  $b > a$ ;
- $R_{>a}e_b = 0$  if  $b \leq a$ ;
- $R_{\leq a}e_b = 0$  if  $b > a$ ;
- $R_{\leq a}e_b = e_b$  if  $b \leq a$ .

These functors extend to functors  $\text{sh}_\varepsilon(X) \rightarrow \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X)$ . One has

$$\mathbf{cut}_{\geq a} \mathbb{A}_{[K,f]} \approx \mathbb{A}_{[K;\max(a,f)]}; \quad R_{\leq a} \mathbb{A}_{[K,f]} = \mathbb{A}_{K';f},$$

where  $K' = \{x \in K \mid f(x) \leq a\}$ .

We have natural transformations  $\mathbf{cut}_{t < a} \rightarrow \text{Id} \rightarrow \mathbf{cut}_{t \geq a}$ ;  $R_{>a} \rightarrow \text{Id} \rightarrow R_{\leq a}$ . whose compositions are 0. The complexes

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbf{cut}_{t < a} F \rightarrow F \rightarrow \mathbf{cut}_{t \geq a} F \rightarrow 0; \quad 0 \rightarrow R_{>a} F \rightarrow F \rightarrow R_{\leq a} F \rightarrow 0$$

are acyclic for every  $F \in \text{psh}_\varepsilon(X)$ .

We have  $\mathbf{cut}_{t < a} F \bullet_X R_{\leq -a} G \sim 0$ ;  $\mathbf{cut}_{t \geq a} \bullet_X R_{>-a} G \sim 0$  for all  $F, G \in \text{psh}_\varepsilon(X)$ . Hence, the induced maps

$$\mathbf{cut}_{t < a} F \bullet_X R_{>-a} G \rightarrow \mathbf{cut}_{t < a} \bullet_X G$$

and

$$\mathbf{cut}_{t < a} F \bullet_X R_{>-a} G \rightarrow F \bullet_X R_{>-a} G$$

are homotopy equivalences. We have

$$\mathbf{cut}_{t < a} F \bullet_X G \approx F \bullet_X R_{>-a} G \tag{32}$$

Similarly, we get

$$\mathbf{cut}_{t \geq a} F \bullet_X G \approx F \bullet_X R_{\leq -a} G. \tag{33}$$

Whenever  $a \leq b$  we have a natural transformation  $\mathbf{cut}_{<a} \rightarrow \mathbf{cut}_{<b}$ . Let  $\mathbf{cut}_{a \leq t, b} := \text{Cone } \mathbf{cut}_{<a} \rightarrow \mathbf{cut}_{<b}$ .

Let us also denote  $T_c : Q_\varepsilon \rightarrow Q_\varepsilon$ ;  $T_c a = a + c$ .

1) Let  $P := (x_0, p_0, y_0, q_0, t_0) \notin C(F, G)$ . Let us show that  $F \boxtimes G$  is nonsingular at  $P$ . Let  $f$  be a smooth function on  $X$  and  $g$  on  $Y$  such that  $f(x_0) = 0$ ,  $g(y_0) = -t_0$ ,  $d_{x_0} f = -p_0$ ,  $d_{y_0} g = -q_0$ . Let  $h : X \times Y \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  so that  $h(x, y) = f(x) + g(y)$ . We then have

$$\mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_X; f_\delta]} \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_Y; g_\Delta]} \approx \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_{X \times Y}; h_\Delta]}.$$

Let  $F' := F *_X \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_X; f_\Delta]}$ ,  $G' := G *_Y \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_Y; g_\Delta]}$ ,  $(F \boxtimes G)' := (F \boxtimes G) * \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_{X \times Y}; h_\Delta]}$ . We then have  $F' \boxtimes G' \approx (F \boxtimes G)'$ .

It now follows that  $\text{SS}(F') = T_f \text{SS}F$ ,  $\text{SS}(G') = T_g \text{SS}G$ , and  $\text{SS}(F \boxtimes G) = T_h \text{SS}(F \boxtimes G)$ . It also follows that  $C(F', G') = T_h C(F, G)$ . We therefore have  $P' = (x_0, 0, y_0, 0, 0) \notin C(F', G')$  and it suffices to prove that  $P' \notin \text{SS}(F' \boxtimes G')$ .

Therefore, the problem reduces to showing that if  $P = (x_0, 0, y_0, 0, 0) \notin C(F, G)$ , then  $P \notin \text{SS}(F \boxtimes G)$ . We assume below that  $P \notin C(F, G)$ .

2) There exist neighborhoods  $U$  of  $(x_0, 0) \in T^*X, V$  of  $(y_0, 0) \in T^*Y$ , and  $\delta > 0$ , such that whenever  $(p, t_1) \in \text{SSF}$  and  $(q, t_2) \in \text{SSG}$  with  $p \in U$  and  $q \in V$ , there must be  $|t_1 + t_2| > \delta$ .

3) Let  $A = \{t \in \mathbb{R} | \exists p \in U : (p, t) \in \text{SSF}\}$ ;  $B = \{t \in \mathbb{R} | \exists q \in V : (q, t) \in \text{SSG}\}$ . It follows that  $\text{dist}(A, -B) > \delta$ .

4) Let  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ . It follows that either  $[t - \delta/2, t + \delta/2] \cap A = \emptyset$  or  $[t - \delta, t + \delta/2] \cap -B = \emptyset$ . In the first case call  $[t - \delta/2, t - \delta/2]$  an  $A$ -interval, and  $t$  an  $A$ -point. Otherwise, call  $[t - \delta/2, t - \delta/2]$  a  $B$ -interval, and  $t$  a  $B$ -point.

5) Let  $f^{\mathbf{k}}(x, y)$  be an  $U \times V \times (-\delta/4, \delta/4)$ -lense, to be denoted by  $\ell$ .

6) Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  satisfy  $a + b \geq -\delta/2$ .

Suppose  $[a - \delta/4, a + 3\delta/4]$  is an  $A$ -interval. Let us show that

$$(R_{>a}F \boxtimes R_{>b}H) \bullet_{X \times Y} \mathbb{A}_\ell \sim 0 \quad (34)$$

for every  $H \in \text{psh}_e(X)$ , hence for  $G$ .

It suffices to check it for  $H = [W, c]$ , where  $W \subset X$  is an open subset and  $c \in \mathbb{R}$ . The statement then follows automatically for  $c \leq b$  as  $R_{>b}H = 0$  in this case.

7) Consider the case  $c > b$ . We have  $R_{>b}[W, c] = [W, c]$ . We have

$$(R_{>a}F \boxtimes [W, c]) \bullet \mathbb{A}_\ell = (R_{>a}F \bullet_X T_c \mathbb{A}_\ell)(W) = (R_{>a}F \bullet_X \mathbb{A}_{T_c \ell})(W) \approx (F \bullet_X \text{cut}_{<-a} \mathbb{A}_{T_c \ell})(W),$$

where we have used (32). We have

$$\text{cut}_{<-a} \mathbb{A}_{T_c \ell} \approx \mathbb{A}_{\ell'},$$

where

$$\ell' = \{\min(f^{\mathbf{k}}(x) + c, -a)\} = \min \ell, \ell_{-a},$$

where  $\ell_{-a}$  is the lense  $f^1 = f^2 = -a$ . We have

$$-a - 3\delta/4 \leq b - \delta/4 \leq \min(f^{\mathbf{k}}(x) + c, -a) \leq -a.$$

Thus,  $\ell'$  is a generalized  $U \times V \times (-a - 3\delta/4, -a + \delta/4)$ -lense so that

$$F \bullet_X \mathbb{A}_{\ell'} \sim 0,$$

as was required.

8) Consider now the case when  $(a - \delta/4, a + 3\delta/4)$  is a  $B$ -interval.

Then we replace  $R_{>a}F$  with  $[W, c]$ , where  $c > a$ . We are to prove

$$([W, c] \boxtimes R_{>b}G) \bullet_{X \times Y} \mathbb{A}_\ell \sim 0,$$

where  $\ell$  is a  $U \times V \times (-\delta/4, \delta/4)$ -lense.

Similar to above, we have

$$([W, c] \boxtimes R_{>b}G) \bullet_{X \times Y} \mathbb{A}_\ell \approx (R_{>b}G \bullet_X \mathbb{A}_{T_c \ell})(W) \approx (G \bullet_X \text{cut}_{<-b} \mathbb{A}_{T_c \ell})(W) \approx (G \bullet_X \mathbb{A}_{\ell'})(W),$$

where

$$\ell' = \min(f^{\mathbf{k}} + c, -b).$$

We have

$$a - \delta/4 \leq \min(f^{\mathbf{k}} + c, -b) \leq -b \leq a + 3\delta/4.$$

and  $\ell'$  is a  $U \times V \times (a - \delta/4, a + 3\delta/4)$ -lense.

As  $(a - \delta/4, a + 3\delta/4)$  is a  $B$ -interval,  $G$  is nonsingular on  $V \times (-(a - \delta/4), -(a + 3\delta/4))$  so that  $G \bullet_Y \mathbb{A}_{\ell'} \sim 0$ , as was required.

9) Let  $a + b \leq -\delta/2$ . Let  $a_1 = -b - \delta/4, b_1 = b - \delta/4$ . We have  $b_1 \leq b; a_1 \geq a + \delta/2 - \delta/4 \geq a$ . We then have the following acyclic complex:

$$\begin{aligned} 0 \rightarrow R_{>a_1}F \boxtimes R_{>b}G \rightarrow R_{>a}F \boxtimes R_{>b}G \oplus R_{>a_1}F \boxtimes R_{>b_1}G \rightarrow R_{>a}F \boxtimes R_{>b_1}G \\ \rightarrow R_{a < t \leq a_1}F \boxtimes R_{b_1 < t \leq b}G \rightarrow 0. \end{aligned}$$

As  $a_1 + b = -\delta/4$ , we have

$$(R_{a < t \leq a_1}F \boxtimes R_{b_1 < t \leq b}G) \bullet \mathbb{A}_{\ell} \sim 0.$$

Indeed, as  $a_1 + b = -\delta/4$ , the natural map

$$(R_{a < t \leq a_1}F \boxtimes R_{b_1 < t \leq b}G) \rightarrow R_{\leq -\delta/4}(R_{a < t \leq a_1}F \boxtimes R_{b_1 < t \leq b}G)$$

is a homotopy equivalence so that we have

$$(R_{a < t \leq a_1}F \boxtimes R_{b_1 < t \leq b}G) \bullet \mathbb{A}_{\ell} \approx (R_{\leq -\delta/4}(R_{a < t \leq a_1}F \boxtimes R_{b_1 < t \leq b}G)) \bullet \mathbb{A}_{\ell} \approx (R_{a < t \leq a_1}F \boxtimes R_{b_1 < t \leq b}G) \bullet \mathbf{cut}_{\geq \delta/4} \mathbb{A}_{\ell}.$$

, Finally,  $\mathbf{cut}_{\geq \delta/4} \mathbb{A}_{\ell} \approx \mathbb{A}_{\ell''}$ , where  $\ell'' = \max(\delta/4, f^{\mathbf{k}}) = \delta/4$  so that  $\mathbb{A}_{\ell''} \sim 0$ . which implies the statement.

Next,  $a_1 + b_1 = -\delta/2$  and  $a_1 + b = -\delta/4 \geq -\delta/2$ , we have (by 7) and 8)):

$$(R_{>a_1}F \boxtimes R_{>b_1}G) \bullet \mathbb{A}_{\ell} \sim 0;$$

$$(R_{>a_1}F \boxtimes R_{>b}G) \bullet \mathbb{A}_{\ell} \sim 0.$$

Thus, if  $a + b \leq -\delta/2$  and  $(R_{>a}F \boxtimes R_{>b}G) \bullet \mathbb{A}_{\ell} \sim 0$ , then  $(R_{>a}F \boxtimes R_{>b-\delta/4}G) \bullet \mathbb{A}_{\ell} \sim 0$ . Taking into account 7), 8), it now follows by induction that  $(R_{>a}F \boxtimes R_{>b}G) \bullet \mathbb{A}_{\ell} \sim 0$ , whenever  $a + b = -\delta/2 - N\delta/4$ ,  $N \geq 0$ .

9) We have

$$\text{hocolim}_{N \rightarrow \infty} (R_{>-\delta/4 - N\delta/8}F \boxtimes R_{>-\delta/4 - N\delta/8}G) \xrightarrow{\sim} F \boxtimes G,$$

which implies the statement.

### 7.5.1 Singular support of $\mathbb{A}_{[X,f]}$

Let  $f : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a smooth function. Set  $\mathcal{L}_f := \{(x, -d_x f, f(x)) | x \in X\} \subset T^*X \times \mathbb{R}$ .

**Proposition 7.6** *We have  $SS\mathbb{A}_{[X,f]} \subset \mathcal{L}_f$ .*

*Sketch of the proof* As follows from Sec 6.0.15, 7.4.2, it suffices to consider the case  $f = 0$ . Next, it suffices to consider the case  $X = \mathbb{R}^n$  which reduces to the case  $n = 1$  by virtue of the previous section.

Let  $(x_0, p_0, t_0) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = T^*\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}$ , where  $(p_0, t_0) \neq (0, 0)$ . Choose  $\delta > 0$  so that  $\max(|p_0|, |t_0|) > 2\delta$ .

Let  $U = \{(x, p, t) | |x - x_0|, |p - p_0|, |t - t_0| < \delta\}$ . Let  $\ell = \{f^{\mathbf{k}}\}$  be a  $U$ -lense on  $\mathbb{R}$  supported on  $|x - x_0| \leq \delta$ .

We have

$$\mathbb{A}_{[\mathbb{R},0]} \bullet \mathbb{A}_\ell \approx \text{Cone } \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}}(K_0) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}}(K_1),$$

where  $K_{\mathbf{k}} = \{x | |x| \leq \delta, f^{\mathbf{k}}(x) \leq 0\}$ . *Case 1.*  $|t_0| > 2\delta$ . As  $|f^{\mathbf{k}}(x) + t_0| < \delta$ ,  $f^{\mathbf{k}}(x)$  are of the same sign for all  $\mathbf{k}$  and all  $x$ ,  $|x| \leq \delta$  so that  $K_1 = K_0$ .

*Case 2.*  $|p_0| > 2\delta$ . As  $|f^{\mathbf{k}}(x)' + p_0| < \delta$ ,  $f^{\mathbf{k}}(x)'$  are of the same sign for all  $\mathbf{k}$  and all  $x$ ,  $|x| \leq \delta$ . Therefore,  $K_{\mathbf{k}} = [f^{\mathbf{k}}(-\delta), f^{\mathbf{k}}(-\delta)]$ . So that the arrow  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}}(K_0) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}}(K_1)$  is homotopy equivalent to the identity arrow  $\mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$ , whence the statement.

### 7.5.2 $SS\mathbb{A}_{[\overline{U},0]}$ , where $U$ has a smooth boundary

Let  $U \subset X$  be a domain with a smooth boundary. Let  $f$  be a smooth function in a neighborhood of  $U$ . For  $x \in X$  set  $n_x \subset T_x^*X$  be defined as follows:  $n_x = 0$  if  $x \in U$ ;  $n_x$  is the closed ray consisting of all inner normal vectors at  $x$  to  $U$  if  $x$  is a boundary point of  $U$ ;  $n_x = \emptyset$  otherwise. Set

$$\Sigma := \bigcup_{x \in X} n_x.$$

**Proposition 7.7** *We have*

$$SS\mathbb{A}_{[\overline{U},0]} \subset \Sigma \times \{0\} \subset T^*X \times \mathbb{R}.$$

*Sketch of the proof* Choose an increasing sequence of smooth functions  $f_n(x)$  such that  $f_n(x) \rightarrow \infty$  for all  $x \notin \overline{U}$  and  $f_n(x) = 0$  for all  $x \in \overline{U}$ .

We then have

$$\text{hocolim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{A}_{\{(t,x) | t \geq f_n(x)\}} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[\overline{U},0]}.$$

Let  $p \in T^*X \times \mathbb{R} \setminus \Sigma \times 0$ . It follows that there for every neighborhood  $V$  of  $p$  there exists an  $N$  such that

$$SS\mathbb{A}_{[X,f_n(x)]} = \mathcal{L}_{f_n} \cap V = \emptyset.$$

This implies the statement.

### 7.5.3 $SSA_{[U,0]}$

**Proposition 7.8** *We have*

$$SSA_{U,0} \subset (\Sigma \times \{0\})^a \subset T^*X \times \mathbb{R}.$$

*Sketch of the proof* Apply the previous Proposition to  $X \setminus U$ .

### 7.5.4 Inverse image under closed embedding

Let  $i : Y \rightarrow X$  be a closed embedding. Let  $S$  be a closed subset of  $T^*X \times \mathbb{R}$ . Define a closed subset  $C'_Y S := S \hat{+} T^*_Y X|_Y \subset T^*X|_Y \times \mathbb{R}$ , where  $\hat{+}$  is the Whitney sum. Let  $C_Y S \subset T^*Y \times \mathbb{R}$  be the image of  $C'_Y S$  under the projection  $T^*X|_Y \rightarrow T^*Y$ . In local coordinates: let  $y$  be coordinates on  $Y$  and  $(y, x)$  on  $X$ . A point  $(y_0, q_0, t_0) \in C_Y S$  iff there exists a sequence  $(y_n, q_n, x_n, p_n, t_n) \in S$ , where  $(y_n, q_n, x_n, t_n) \rightarrow (y, q, 0, t)$  and  $|x_n|p_n \rightarrow 0$ .

Let  $S \in \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X)$ . Then  $SSi^{-1}S \in C_Y \text{SSS}$ .

Sketch of the proof. 1) Let us introduce local coordinates  $(x, y)$  so that  $Y$  is given by the equation  $x = 0$ . Suppose  $(0, \eta_0, t_0) \notin C_Y \text{SSS}$ . We need to show that  $i^{-1}S$  is non-singular at  $(0, \eta_0, t_0)$ . By change of variable  $t \mapsto t - t_0 - (\eta_0, y) - 1$ , we reduce the problem to the case  $\eta_0 = 0, t_0 = -1$ .

Thus  $(0, 0, -1) \notin C_Y \text{SSS}$ . This implies that there exists  $\delta > 0$  such that  $(x, \omega, y, \eta, t) \notin \text{SSS}$ , whenever

$$|x| < \delta, |y| < \delta, |\eta| < \delta, |t + 1| < \delta, |\omega||x| < \delta.$$

Denote this set by  $W$

2) Lemma. For each  $r_0 > 0$  there exists a smooth non-decreasing function  $g_{r_0} : [0, \infty) \rightarrow [0, 1]$  such that

a) there exists  $\delta > 0$  such that  $g(x) = 0$  for all  $x \in [0, \delta]$ .

b)  $g(r_0) = 1$ , in particular  $g(r) = 1$  for all  $r \geq r_0$ ,

c)  $|rg'(r)| < 1/2$  for all  $r \geq 0$ .

d)  $g_{r_0}(x) \geq g_{r_1}(x)$  whenever  $r_0 \leq r_1$ .

3) Let  $f^{\mathbf{k}}(y)$  be a  $W'$ -lense on  $Y$ , where  $W' = \{(y, \eta, t) \mid |y| < \delta, |\omega| < \delta, |t - 1| < \delta\}$ , supported on the set  $|y| \leq \delta$ . Set

$$\phi_{r_0}^{\mathbf{k}}(x, y) = (f^{\mathbf{k}}(y) - 1 - \delta)(1 - g(|x|)) + 1 + \delta$$

. Let us show that  $\{\phi_{r_0}^{\mathbf{k}}\}$  is a  $W^a$ -lense supported on the set  $K_{r_0} := \{(x, y) \mid |x| \leq r_0, |y| \leq \delta\}$ .

a) it is clear that  $\phi_{r_0}^1 = \phi_{r_0}^2$  away from  $K_{r_0}$ ;

b)  $1 + \delta > \phi_{r_0} > (1 - \delta - 1 - \delta) + 1 + \delta = 1 - \delta$ ;

c)

$$|x| \cdot |d_x \phi_{r_0}^{\mathbf{k}}| = |x| \cdot |f^{\mathbf{k}}(y) - 1 - \delta| \cdot |g'(|x|)| < |x| \cdot |g'(|x|)| \cdot 2\delta \leq \delta;$$

d)

$$|d_y \phi_{r_0}^{\mathbf{k}}| = |d_y f^{\mathbf{k}}(y)| \cdot |1 - g| < \delta.$$

We have  $\phi_{r_0}^{\mathbf{k}}(x, y) \geq \phi_{r_1}^{\mathbf{k}}(x, y)$  if  $r_0 \leq r_1$ . Furthermore

$$\lim_{r_0 \downarrow 0} \phi_{r_0}^{\mathbf{k}}(x, y) = \psi^{\mathbf{k}}(x, y),$$

where  $\psi(x, y) = 1 + \delta$  if  $x \neq 0$  and  $\psi^{\mathbf{k}}(0, y) = f(y)$ . Let  $\ell_{r_0} := \{\phi_{r_0}^{\mathbf{k}}\}$ .

We therefore have a homotopy equivalence

$$0 \sim \text{hocolim}_{r_0 \downarrow 0} F \bullet_X \mathbb{A}_{\ell_{r_0}} \approx F \bullet_X i_! \mathbb{A}_{\ell} \approx i^{-1} F \bullet_Y \mathbb{A}_{\ell}.$$

This shows the statement.

### 7.5.5 Direct image under closed embedding

Let  $i : Y \rightarrow X$  be a closed embedding. Let  $F \in \text{sh}_{\varepsilon}(Y)$ . For every  $y \in Y$ , let  $p_y : T_y^* X \rightarrow T_y^* Y$  be the projection.

**Proposition 7.9** *We have*

$$SS i_! F \subset \{(y, \omega, t) \mid y \in Y; (y, p_y(\omega), t) \in SS(F)\}$$

.

*Sketch of the proof* Let  $\ell = \{f^{\mathbf{k}}\}$  be a lense on  $X$ . We have

$$i_! F \bullet \mathbb{A}_{\ell} \approx F \bullet \mathbb{A}_{i^{-1}\ell},$$

where  $i^{-1}\ell = \{f^{\mathbf{k}}|_Y\}$ .

### 7.5.6 Direct image under open embedding

Let  $U \subset X$  be a domain with a smooth boundary. Let  $\Sigma$  be the same as in Sec. 7.5.2. Let  $F \in \text{sh}_{\varepsilon}(U)$ . Let  $j : U \rightarrow X$  be the embedding.

**Proposition 7.10** *We have*

$$SS(j_! F) \subset SS(F) \hat{+} \Sigma^a.$$

*Sketch of the proof* By change of coordinates one reduces the case to  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ , where  $U$  is a hyperplane  $x^0 > 0$ . Let us denote  $y := (x^1, x^2, \dots, x^n)$  and  $x := x^0$ . Let  $p \notin SS(F) \hat{+} \Sigma^a$ , w.l.o.g. we may assume  $p = (x_0, 0, -1) \in T^* \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}$ . Therefore, there exists  $\delta > 0$  such that  $F$  is non-singular on the open subset  $W \subset T^* \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}$  consisting of all points

$$(y, x, a, \eta, t) \in \mathbb{R}_{>0} \times \mathbb{R}^{n-1} \times \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{n-1} \times \mathbb{R},$$

where

$$0 < y < \delta; |x| < \delta; \delta > a > -\frac{\delta}{y}; |\eta| < \delta; |t + 1| < \delta.$$



Let  $\Omega \subset T^*\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}$  consist of all points  $(y, x, b, \omega)$  of the form

$$|y| < \delta, |x| < \delta, |b| < \delta, |\omega| < \delta, |t + 1| < \delta.$$

$\ell = \{f^{\mathbf{k}}\}$  be an  $\Omega^a$ -lense supported on the set  $|y| \leq \delta, |x| \leq \delta$ .

Choose smooth functions for each  $r > 0$ :  $\sigma_r : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow [0, 1]$ , satisfying:

- $\sigma_r(x) = 0, x \leq 0; \sigma_{r_0}(x) = 1$  for  $x \geq r_0$ ;
- $\sigma_r(x) = 0$  in a neighborhood of 0;
- $\sigma_{r_1}(x_1) \leq \sigma_{r_2}(x_2)$  if  $r_1 \geq r_2$  and  $x_1 \leq x_2$ ;
- $x\sigma_r'(x) \leq 1/2$  for all  $x$  and all  $r$ .

Let us define new lenses

$$F_r^{\mathbf{k}}(y, x) = (f^{\mathbf{k}}(y, x) - 1 + \delta)\sigma_r(y) + 1 - \delta.$$

Let  $\ell_r := \{F_r^{\mathbf{k}}\}$ . We have

- $\ell_r$  is supported on a compact within  $U$ ;
- $\ell_r$  is an  $\Omega$ -lense. Indeed:

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - \delta &\leq F^{\mathbf{k}}k \leq 1 + \delta; \\ |d_x F^{\mathbf{k}}| &= |d_x f^{\mathbf{k}}|\sigma(y) \leq |d_x f^{\mathbf{k}}| < \delta; \\ -\delta y &< \min(yd_y f^{\mathbf{k}}, 0) < yd_y F^{\mathbf{k}} < 1/2|f^{\mathbf{k}} - 1 + \delta| < \delta. \end{aligned}$$

We also have  $\lim_{r \downarrow 0} F_r^{\mathbf{k}}(y, x) = f^{\mathbf{k}}(y, x)$  for all  $(y, x) \in U$ . The statement now follows.

### 7.5.7 Proper direct image

let  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  be a proper map of smooth manifolds. Let  $F \in \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X, C)$  and  $\text{SSF} \subset T$ . Let  $f(T) \subset T^*Y \times \mathbb{R}$  be the set consisting of all points  $(x, \omega, t)$ , where there exists a  $y \in p^{-1}x$  such that  $(y, f^*\omega, t) \in T$ .

**Proposition 7.11** *We have  $\text{SSf}_!F \subset f(T)$ .*

### 7.5.8 Direct image along $\mathbb{R}^n$

Let  $p : X \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow X$  be the projection. Let  $F \in \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X \times \mathbb{R}^n)$  and let  $\text{SSF} \subset T \subset T^*X \times T^*\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $P : T^*X \times T^*\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow T^*X \times (\mathbb{R}^n)^* \times \mathbb{R}$  be the projection and let  $I : T^*X \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow T^*X \times (\mathbb{R}^n)^* \times \mathbb{R}$  be the embedding onto  $T^*X \times 0 \times \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $f(T) := I^{-1}\overline{P(T)}$ .

**Proposition 7.12** *We have  $\text{SSF} \subset f(T)$ .*

### 7.5.9

Let  $X$  be a smooth manifold with a marked point  $x_0$ . Let  $\mathcal{S}_X \subset \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X)$  be the full sub-category consisting of all objects  $F$  such that  $\text{SSF} \subset T^*X \times \{0\}$ .

We have functors  $\text{sh}_\varepsilon(X) \xrightarrow{F} \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X) \xrightarrow{G} \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X)$ , where  $F(S) = S \bullet_{\mathbf{pt}} \mathbb{A}_{t \geq 0}$ ;  $G(T) := T \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{t \geq 0}$ .

**Proposition 7.13** *The functors  $F, G$  are mutually inverse equivalences of categories.*

### 7.5.10

Let  $X$  be a simply-connected manifold with a marked point  $x_0$ . Let  $\text{Loc}(X) \subset \text{sh}_q(X)$  be the full sub-category consisting of all objects supported on  $T_X^*X \times 0$ . Let  $\text{const}(X)$  be the full sub-category consisting of all  $F \in \text{const}(X)$  satisfying  $F_{x_0} \in \mathbb{A}\text{-mod} \subset \mathbf{GZ}$ .

**Proposition 7.14** 1) *We have  $\text{Hom}(F, G) \in \mathbf{GZ}_{\geq 0}$ .*

2) *The through map*

$$\tau_{\leq 0} \text{Hom}(F, G) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(F|_{x_0}; G|_{x_0})$$

*is a homotopy equivalence.*

### 7.5.11 Sheaves constant along $\mathbb{R}^n$

Let  $p : X \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow X$  be the projection. Let  $\mathcal{C} \subset \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X \times \mathbb{R}^n)$  be the full sub-category of objects  $F$ , where

$$\text{SS}(F) \subset T^*X \times T_{\mathbb{R}^n}^*\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}.$$

**Proposition 7.15** *The category  $\mathcal{C}$  consists of all objects  $F$  homotopy equivalent to objects of the form  $G \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$ ,  $G \in \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X)$ .*

### 7.5.12 Fourier transform

Let  $E = \mathbb{R}^n$  with the standard euclidean pairing  $\phi : E \times E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $\mathcal{F} \in \text{sh}_q(E \times E)$ ,  $\mathcal{F} = \mathbb{A}_{[E \times E, \phi]}$ . Let  $\mathcal{F}^t = \mathbb{A}_{[E \times E, -\phi]}[n]$ . Let  $R : T^*E \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow T^*E \times \mathbb{R}$ , where  $R(q, p, t) = (p^\vee, -q, t + \langle p, q \rangle)$ , where  $\vee : E^* \rightarrow E$  is induced by the pairing. Let  $a : E \rightarrow E$  be given by  $a(v) = -v$ .

Let  $\mathbb{F}, \mathbb{F}^t : \text{sh}_q(E) \rightarrow \text{sh}_q(E)$ ,  $\mathbb{F}(G) := G *_E \mathcal{F}$ ;  $\mathbb{F}^t(G) := G *_E \mathcal{F}^t$ .

**Proposition 7.16** 1) *We have a zig-zag termwise homotopy equivalences  $\mathbb{F}\mathbb{F}^t \approx \text{Id}$ ;  $\mathbb{F}^t\mathbb{F} \approx \text{Id}$ ;  $\mathbb{F}^t \approx a! \mathbb{F}[-n]$ ;*

2)  *$\text{SS}(G *_E \mathbf{F}) \subset R(\text{SS}(G))$ .*

### 7.5.13 Fourier transform of convolution

Let  $E_1, E_2, E_3$  be real vector spaces. Let  $K \in \text{sh}_\varepsilon(E_1|E_2, C)$ ;  $L \in \text{sh}_\varepsilon(E_2|E_3, C)$ . Let  $a_2 : E_2 \times E_3 \rightarrow E_2 \times E_3$ ,  $a_2(v, w) = (-v, w)$ .

**Proposition 7.17** *We have*

$$\mathbb{F}(K *_{E_2} L) \approx \mathbb{F}K *_{E_2^*} a_{2!} \mathbf{F}L;$$

The proof is straightforward.

Let now  $K \in \text{sh}_\varepsilon(E_1|E_2; C)$  and  $F \in \text{sh}(E_2, C)$ . Let  $a : E_1 \rightarrow E_1$  be given by  $a(v) = -v$ .

**Corollary 7.18** *We have 1)*

$$\mathbb{F}K^!F \sim a_!(\mathbb{F}K)^!\mathbb{F}F.$$

2) *The natural map*

$$((\mathbb{F}K)^!\mathbb{F}F) *_{E_1} \mathbb{F}K \rightarrow \mathbb{F}F$$

*is homotopy equivalent to*

$$((\mathbb{F}K)^!\mathbb{F}F) *_{E_1^*} \mathbb{F}K \approx a_!\mathbb{F}K^!F *_{E_1^*} \mathbb{F}F \approx \mathbb{F}K^!F *_{E_1} K \rightarrow \mathbb{F}F.$$

Indeed, 1) follows from the above proposition and 2) follows from the fact that  $\mathbb{F}$  is a homotopy equivalence of categories, therefore preserves pairs of adjoint functors.

## 7.6 Comparison of the two inverse images

Let  $i : Y \rightarrow X$  be a closed embedding. Let  $m = \dim Y$ ;  $n + m = \dim X$ . Let  $F \in \text{sh}_\varepsilon(X)$ . Set  $D_Y := i^! \mathbb{A}_X$ . We have a natural map  $i_! D_Y \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_X$ . Let  $\Delta_X : X \rightarrow X \times X$  be the diagonal embedding. We have an induced map  $\Delta_{X!} i_! D_Y \rightarrow \Delta_! \mathbb{A}_X$ . We now have an induced map

$$F *_{X} \Delta_! i_! D_Y \rightarrow F *_{X} \Delta_! \mathbb{A}_X \approx F.$$

Let  $\delta : Y \rightarrow X \times Y$  be the diagonal embedding. We have

$$i_! F *_{X} \delta_! D_Y \approx F *_{X} \Delta_! i_! D_Y,$$

whence induced maps

$$\begin{aligned} i_! F *_{X} \delta_! D_Y &\rightarrow F; \\ F *_{X} \delta_! D_Y &\rightarrow i^! F. \end{aligned} \tag{35}$$

### 7.6.1 Theorem: formulation

Let  $U \subset T^*X \times \mathbb{R}$  be a conic open subset containing  $T_Y^*X \times \mathbb{R}$ , where conic means stable under positive dilation of fibers of the bundle  $T^*X \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow X \times \mathbb{R}$ .

**Theorem 7.19** *Suppose  $SS(F) \cap \overline{U} \subset T^*X \times \mathbb{R}$  is proper over  $X \times \mathbb{R}$ . Then the map (35) is a homotopy equivalence.*

The rest of the subsection is devoted to the proof.

### 7.6.2 Reduction to the flat case

The statement is local in  $Y$ . Let  $y_0 \in Y$ . Choose a pre-compact neighborhood  $V$  of  $y_0$  endowed with a diffeomorphism  $\phi : \bar{V} \cong B_n \times B_m \subset \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^m$ , where  $B_n \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  is the unit ball centered at 0 and  $\phi(Y \cap \bar{V}) = 0 \times B_m$ . We have an identification  $T^*X|_U = U \times \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^m$ . It follows that there exist an open cone  $C \subset \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $\bar{C} \supset \mathbb{R}^n \times 0$ , and a compact subset  $K \subset \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^m$  such that

$$\phi(U \cap T^*V \times \mathbb{R}) \supset V \times C \times \mathbb{R}$$

and

$$\text{SS}(F) \cap T^*V \times C \subset T^*V \times K.$$

One can choose diffeomorphisms  $h : \mathbb{R}^n \cong \mathbf{int}B_n$ ;  $h_m : \mathbb{R}^m \cong \mathbf{int}B_m$  and an open cone  $A \subset \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $\mathbb{R}^n \times 0 \subset \bar{A}$ , satisfying:  $(h_n \times h_m)^*(\mathbf{int}B_n \times \mathbf{int}B_m \times C) \supset \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^m \times A$ , where  $(h_n \times h_m)^* : T^*(\mathbf{int}B_n \times \mathbf{int}B_m) \rightarrow T^*(\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^m)$  is the induced map.

3) The problem reduces to the case  $X = \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $Y = 0 \times \mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $\text{SSF} \cap \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^m \times \bar{A}$  is compact, where  $A \subset \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^m$  is an open cone,  $0 \times \mathbb{R}^m \subset \bar{A}$ .

Let  $(x, y)$  be local coordinates on  $\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^m$ . Let  $(x, \omega, y, \eta)$  be coordinates on  $T^*(\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^m)$ . There exists a  $C > 0$  such that

$$A \supset \{(\omega, \eta) \mid 0 < C|\eta| < |\omega|\}.$$

There exists a  $D > 0$  such that  $F$  is non-singular on the set

$$\{(x, \omega, y, \eta) \mid \max(D, C|\eta|) < |\omega|\}.$$

Denote  $H := \{(\omega, \eta) \mid \eta \neq 0; \max(D, C|\eta|) < \omega\}$ . Let

$$\Sigma := \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^m \setminus H,$$

$$\Sigma = \{(\omega, \eta) \mid |g| \leq \max(D, C|\eta|)\}$$

### 7.6.3 Applying the Fourier transform

Let us apply Fourier transform (7.5.12).

1) We have  $\mathbb{F}F$  is supported on  $\Sigma$ .

2) The properties of Fourier transform imply that the map

$$\mathbb{F} \delta_{Y_1} D_Y *_X F \rightarrow \mathbb{F}F$$

is homotopy equivalent to the following map

$$\mathbb{A}_{\{(x_1, y_1, x_2, y_2) \mid x_1 = x_2\}, 0} *_{\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^m} \mathbb{F}F \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\{(x_1, y_1, x_2, y_2) \mid x_1 = x_2, y_1 = y_2\}, 0} *_{\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^m} \mathbb{F}F$$

which is homotopy equivalent to the natural map

$$p^{-1} p_! \mathbb{F}F \rightarrow \mathbb{F}F,$$

same as in Sec. 5.16.3. The map (35) is then equivalent to the induced map

$$p_! \mathbb{F}F \rightarrow p_* \mathbb{F}F.$$

which is a homotopy equivalence because  $p$  is proper on the support of  $\mathbb{F}F$ .

## 8 Action of $\mathrm{Sp}(2N)$

Let  $G$  be the universal cover of  $\mathrm{Sp}(2N)$ . Let  $V = \mathbb{R}^{2N}$  be the standard symplectic vector space with the coordinates  $(q, p)$  and let  $E = \mathbb{R}^N$  so that  $V = T^*E$ . The group  $\mathrm{Sp}(2N)$ , hence  $G$ , acts on  $V$ .

### 8.1 Graph of the $G$ -action on $T^*E$

. Let  $a : T^*E \rightarrow T^*E$  be the antipode map  $(q, p) \mapsto (q, -p)$ . Let  $\Gamma \subset G \times V \times V$  consist of all points of the form  $\{(g, v, gv^a) \mid g \in \mathrm{Sp}(2N); v \in V\}$ . It follows that there exists a unique Legendrian sub-manifold  $\mathcal{L} \subset T^*(G \times E \times E) \times \mathbb{R}$  which — diffeomorphically projects onto  $\Gamma$  under the projection

$$T^*(G \times E \times E) \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow G \times T^*(E \times E) \times \mathbb{R}.$$

— contains all the points of the form  $(e, v, v^a, 0)$ , where  $e$  is the unit of  $G$  and  $v \in V$ .

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the full sub-category of  $\mathrm{sh}_\infty(G \times E \times E)$  consisting of all objects  $F$  satisfying:

- there exists a homotopy equivalence  $F|_{e \times E \times E} \sim \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E], 0}$ , where  $\Delta_E \subset E \times E$  is the diagonal.
- $\mathrm{SS}(F) \subset \mathcal{L}$ .

We have a functor  $\mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}\text{-mod}$ ,  $F \mapsto F|_{(0,0,0)}$

**Theorem 8.1** *This functor is a weak equivalence.*

Sketch of the proof. *Part 1: Let us construct at least one object  $\mathbb{S}$  of  $\mathcal{C}$  satisfying  $F|_{0,0,0} = \mathbb{A}$ .*

1) For an open subset  $U \subset G$ , let  $\mathcal{L}_U \subset T^*(U \times E \times E) \times \mathbb{R}$  be the restriction of  $\mathcal{L}$ . Let  $\mathcal{C}_U$  be the full sub-category of  $\mathrm{sh}_q(U \times E \times E)$  consisting of all objects  $F$  such that  $\mathrm{SS}(F) \subset \mathcal{L}_U$  and there exists a homotopy equivalence  $F|_{e \times E \times E} \sim \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E], 0}$ .

2) Let  $\mathcal{U}$  be a small enough geodesically convex neighborhood of unit in  $\mathrm{Sp}(2N)$  satisfying: for each  $g \in \mathcal{U}$  we have:  $(q, p')$  is a non-degenerate system of coordinates, where  $(q', p') = g(q, p)$ .  $\mathcal{U}$  lifts uniquely to  $G$ , to be denoted by the same letter.

3) We will freely use the notation from Sec. 7.5.12. Let

$$R_1 : T^*E \times T^*E \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow T^*E \times T^*E \times \mathbb{R},$$

be defined by  $R_1(u_1, u_2, t) = (u_1, R^{-1}(u_2, t))$ , where  $R$  as in Sec 7.5.12. Let  $\mathcal{C}'_U \subset \mathrm{sh}_q(U \times E \times E)$  consist of all objects  $F$  such that

- there exists a homotopy equivalence  $F|_{e \times E \times E} \sim \mathbf{F}'$ .
- $\mathrm{SSF} \subset R_1(\mathcal{L}_U)$ .

It follows that the functor  $G \mapsto G *_E \mathbf{F}$  induces a homotopy equivalence of categories  $\mathcal{C}'_U \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_U$ .

4) The Legendrian manifold  $R_1\mathcal{L}_U \subset T^*(G \times E \times E) \times \mathbb{R}$  projects uniquely onto the base  $G \times E \times E$ , therefore,  $R_1\mathcal{L}_U$  is of the form  $\mathcal{L}_f$  for some smooth function  $f$  on  $G \times E \times E$ .

Let  $\mathcal{A} \subset \mathrm{sh}_q(G \times E \times E)$  be the full sub-category of objects  $F$  satisfying:

- $\mathrm{SS}(F) \subset T^*_{U \times E \times E} U \times E \times E \times 0$ ;

— there exists a homotopy equivalence  $F|_{e \times E \times E} \sim \mathbb{A}_{E \times E}$ .

It follows that  $\mathcal{A}$  is the category consisting of all objects homotopy equivalent to  $\mathbb{A}_{[U \times E \times E, 0]}$ .

According to Sec. 7.4.2, the convolution with  $\mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E, f}$  gives a homotopy equivalence of categories  $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}'_U$ .

Fix an object  $S_U \in \mathcal{C}_U$  along with a homotopy equivalence

$$S_U|_{0 \times E \times E} \sim \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E, 0]}.$$

5) For  $h \in \mathcal{U}$ , set  $S_h := S_U|_{h \times E \times E}$ . Every  $g = G$  can be written as  $g = g_1 g_2 \cdots g_n$ , where  $g_i, g_i^{-1} \in \mathcal{U}$ .

Set  $S_{g_1, \dots, g_n} = S_{g_1} *_E S_{g_2} *_E \cdots *_E S_{g_n}$ .

For each  $g$ , choose an object  $S_{g\mathcal{U}}$  which is homotopy equivalent to one of  $S_{g_1, \dots, g_n} *_E S_U$  for  $g_1 \cdots g_n = g$ . Observe that the objects  $S_{g_1, \dots, g_n}$  and  $S_{g'_1, \dots, g'_m}$ , where  $g_1 \cdots g_n = g'_1 \cdots g'_m = g$  are homotopy equivalent. It suffices to show that

$$S_{g_1, \dots, g_m, (g'_m)^{-1}, \dots, (g'_1)^{-1}} \sim \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E, 0]}$$

that is  $S_{g_1 g_2 \cdots g_n} = \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E, 0}$  whenever  $g_1 g_2 \cdots g_n = e$ . As  $U$  is geodesically closed, there is a unique shortest geodesic line joining  $g_1 \cdots g_k$  and  $g_1 \cdots g_{k+1}$ . We will thus get a broken geodesic line starting and terminating at  $e$ . As  $G$  is simply connected, this line can be contracted to a point. By possibly adding intermediate points, one can reduce the problem to the case when there exist smooth paths  $h_k : [0, 1] \rightarrow U$  such that  $h_1(t) \cdots h_n(t) = e$ ,  $h_k(1) = e$ ,  $h_k(0) = g_k$  for all  $k$ . Let  $S_k \in \text{sh}([0, 1] \times E \times E)$ ,  $S_k := h_k^{-1} S_U$ . Consider

$$\Sigma := S_1 *_E S_2 *_E \cdots *_E S_n \in \text{sh}_q(I^n \times E \times E)|_{\Delta_I \times E \times E},$$

where  $\Delta_I \subset I^n$  is the diagonal.

It follows that

$$\Sigma_{1 \times E \times E} \sim \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E, 0]}; \quad \Sigma_{0 \times E \times E} \sim S_{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_n}.$$

Next, the singular support estimate shows that  $\Sigma$  is locally constant along  $\Delta_I$ , which implies the statement.

6) Choose a covering  $G = \bigcup_n g_n \mathcal{U}$ . Let  $I \in \mathbf{Cov}_G$  be the poset consisting of all non-empty intersections  $g_{i_1} \mathcal{U} \cap \cdots \cap g_{i_k} \mathcal{U}$ . Each element of  $I$  is geodesically convex. It follows that all the restrictions  $S_{g_{i_1} \mathcal{U}}|_{g_{i_1} \mathcal{U} \cap \cdots \cap g_{i_k} \mathcal{U}}$  are homotopy equivalent. Indeed, choose a point  $h \in g_{i_1} \mathcal{U} \cap \cdots \cap g_{i_k} \mathcal{U}$ ; 4) implies that there is a homotopy equivalence of restrictions  $S_{g_{i_1} \mathcal{U}}|_{h \times E \times E}$  with  $S_h$ . The statement now follows from 4).

For every  $A \in I$ ,  $A = g_{i_1} \mathcal{U} \cap g_{i_2} \mathcal{U} \cap \cdots \cap g_{i_k} \mathcal{U}$ , choose an object  $S_A \in \mathcal{C}_A$  to be homotopy equivalent to each of the restrictions  $S_{g_{i_1} \mathcal{U}}|_{A \times E \times E}$ .

7) For each  $V \in I$  let  $j : V \rightarrow G$  be the embedding. Let  $T_V := j_{\mathcal{V}!} S_{\mathcal{V}}$ .

8) Whenever  $A \subset B$ ,  $A, B \in I$ , we have a homotopy equivalence  $\mathbb{A} \sim \text{Hom}(T_A, T_B)$ . Let  $r_{AB} : T_A \rightarrow T_B$  be the image of  $1 \in \mathbb{A}$ .

9) We have  $r_{BC} r_{AB}$  is homotopy equivalent to  $E_{ABC} r_{AC}$  for some  $E_{ABC} \in \mathbb{A}^\times$ .

10)  $E_{ABC}$  is a 2-cocycle on  $I$ . Since  $H^2(G, \mathbb{A}^\times) = 0$ ,  $E_{ABC}$  is exact. Therefore, wlog we can assume that  $E_{ABC} = 1$ .

11) Denote  $\mathcal{J}(A, B) := \tau_{\leq 0} \text{Hom}(T_A, T_B)$ . We have a functor  $\mathcal{J} \rightarrow I$  which is a homotopy equivalence of categories so that we have the constant functor  $Z : \mathcal{J}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow I^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$ ,  $Z(A) = \mathbb{A}$  for all  $A$ .

Finally, we set  $\mathbb{S} := S_G := \mathcal{Z} \otimes_{\mathcal{J}^{\text{op}}} S$ .

*Part 2. Uniqueness* The convolution with  $\mathbb{S}$  gives a pair of quasi-inverse maps between  $\mathcal{C}_G$  and the full sub-category of objects  $S \in \text{sh}_q(G \times E \times E)$  with  $\text{SSS} \subset T_G^* G \times T_E^*(E \times E) \times \{0\}$ , where there exists an isomorphism

$$S|_{e \times E \times E} \sim \mathbb{A}_{\{(e, e, 0) | e \in E\}}.$$

The latter category, hence the initial one, satisfies  $\text{Hom}(F, G) \in \mathbf{GZ}_{\geq 0}$  for every pair of objects. Passing to  $\tau_{\geq 0}$  yields the statement.

### 8.1.1 The object $\mathbb{S}$

Fix an object  $\mathbb{S} \in \mathcal{C}$  endowed with a homotopy equivalence  $\mathbb{S}|_{0,0,0} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$ .

## 9 Objects supported on a symplectic ball

### 9.1 Projector onto the ball

Let  $i_0 : \mathbb{R}/2\pi\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \text{Sp}(2N)$  be a one-parametric subgroup consisting of all transformations

$$\begin{aligned} q' &= q \cos(2a) + p \sin(2a); \\ p' &= -q \sin(2a) + p \cos(2a). \end{aligned}$$

Let  $i : \mathbb{R} \hookrightarrow G$  be the lifting. Denote  $\mathcal{A} := i(\mathbb{R})$ . Let  $\mathcal{T} \in \text{sh}_q(\mathcal{A} \times E \times E)$  be the restriction of  $\mathbb{S}$ . The object  $\mathcal{T}$  is microsupported within the set

$$\Sigma = \Sigma_0 \cup \{(a, -(q^2 + p^2), q, -p, q', p', -S(q, p, a)) | (q, p) \in V; a \in \mathbb{R}, \sin(2a) \neq 0\} \subset T^*\mathcal{A} \times T^*E \times T^*E \times \mathbb{R} \quad (36)$$

where

$$\Sigma_0 = \{(\pi n, -(q^2 + p^2), q, -p, q, p, 0) | (q, p) \in V, n \in \mathbb{A}\} \cup \{(\pi(\frac{1}{2} + n), -(q^2 + p^2), q, -p, -q, -p, 0) | (q, p) \in V, n \in \mathbb{A}\};$$

$$S(q, p, a) = \frac{\cos(2a)(q^2 + (q')^2) + 2qq'}{2 \sin(2a)}.$$

Let  $\mathcal{B} = \mathbb{R}$  with the coordinate  $b$ . Let  $p_{\mathcal{B}} : \mathcal{B} \times E \times E \rightarrow E \times E$  be the projection. Set

$$\mathcal{P}_R := p_{\mathcal{B}}! \mathcal{T} *_{\mathcal{A}} \mathbb{A}_{[\{(a,b) \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{B} | b < R^2\}, -ab]}[1] \in \text{sh}_q(E \times E).$$

Let

$$\Delta_{a \leq 0} := \{(a, a) | a \leq 0\} \subset \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A}.$$

We have

$$\mathcal{P}_R \sim p_{\mathcal{A}}! \mathcal{T} *_{\mathcal{A}} \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_{a \leq 0}, -aR^2]},$$

where  $p_{\mathcal{A}} : \mathcal{A} \times E \times E \rightarrow E \times E$  is the projection.

### 9.1.1 The map $\alpha : T_{-\pi R^2} \mathcal{P}_R[2N] \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_R$

We have a homotopy equivalence

$$T_{-\pi}^a \mathcal{T}[-2N] \sim \mathcal{T},$$

where  $T_{-\pi}^a$  is the translation along  $\mathcal{A}$  by  $-\pi$  units.

Thus, we have a map

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{P}_R &\sim p_{\mathcal{A}!}((T_{-\pi}^a \mathcal{T}) *_{\mathcal{A}} \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_{a \leq 0, -aR^2}]}[-2N]) \sim p_{\mathcal{A}!}(\mathcal{T} *_{\mathcal{A}} \mathbb{A}_{[\{(a_1, a_2) | a_2 \leq 0, a_1 = a_2 + \pi, -a_2 R^2\}]}[-2N]) \\ &\sim p_{\mathcal{A}!}(\mathcal{T} *_{\mathcal{A}} \mathbb{A}_{[\{(a_1, a_2) | a_1 \leq \pi, a_1 = a_2, \pi R^2 - a_1 R^2\}]}[-2N]) \\ &\sim T_{\pi R^2} p_{\mathcal{A}!}(\mathcal{T} *_{\mathcal{A}} \mathbb{A}_{[\{(a_1, a_2) | a_1 \leq \pi, a_1 = a_2, -a_1 R^2\}]}[-2N]) \\ &\rightarrow T_{\pi R^2} p_{\mathcal{A}!}(\mathcal{T} *_{\mathcal{A}} \mathbb{A}_{[\{(a_1, a_2) | a_1 \leq 0, a_1 = a_2, -a_1 R^2\}]}[-2N]) \sim T_{\pi R^2} \mathcal{P}_R[-2N]. \end{aligned}$$

This map can be rewritten as

$$\alpha : T_{-\pi R^2} \mathcal{P}_R[2N] \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_R.$$

### 9.1.2 $\text{Hom}(T_c \mathcal{P}_R; \mathcal{P}_R)$

Let  $(\nu - 1)\pi R^2 < c \leq \nu\pi R^2$ , where  $\nu \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Let  $G_c := \text{Hom}(T_c \mathcal{P}_R; \mathcal{P}_R)$ . Then

$$G_c \sim \mathbb{Z}[-2N\nu] \text{ if } \nu \geq 0, \quad G_c = 0 \text{ if } \nu > 0.$$

The natural map  $G_{\nu\pi R^2} \rightarrow G_c$  is a homotopy equivalence. The generator of  $G_{\nu\pi R^2}$ ,  $\nu < 0$  is given by  $\alpha^{*n}$ .

The map  $\mathcal{P}_R \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E, 0]}$  induces a homotopy equivalence

$$\text{Hom}(T_c \mathcal{P}_R; \mathcal{P}_R) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(T_c \mathcal{P}_R; \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E, 0]}).$$

### 9.1.3 $\mathcal{P}_R$ is a projector

We have a natural map

$$\mathbf{pr} : \mathcal{P}_R \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E, 0]}. \tag{37}$$

Let  $\mathcal{C}_R \subset \text{sh}_q(E)$  be the full subcategory of objects supported away from  $\overset{\circ}{B}_R \times \mathbb{R} \subset T^*E \times \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $\text{sh}_q[\overset{\circ}{B}_R] \subset \text{sh}_q(E)$  be the left orthogonal complement to  $\mathcal{C}_R$ . We have  $\mathcal{P}_R *_{E} F \in \text{sh}_q[\overset{\circ}{B}_R]$ ;  $\text{Cone } \mathcal{P}_R *_{E} F \rightarrow F \in \mathcal{C}_R$  so that  $\mathcal{P}_R$  gives a semi-orthogonal decomposition.

### 9.1.4 Generalization

Denote by  $\text{sh}_{\varepsilon}[T^*X \times \overset{\circ}{B}_R \times \mathbb{R}] \subset \text{sh}_{\varepsilon}(X \times E)$  be the left orthogonal complement to the full category of objects supported away from  $T^*X \times \overset{\circ}{B}_R \times \mathbb{R}$ . The convolution with  $\mathcal{P}_R$  gives a semi-orthogonal decomposition.



### 9.1.5 The object $\gamma = \text{Cone } \alpha$

Let  $\gamma := \text{Cone } \alpha$ . We have

$$\gamma \sim \mathcal{T} *_{\mathcal{A}} \mathbb{A}_{[\{(a_1, a_2) | a_1 = a_2; -\pi R^2 < a_1 \leq 0\}, -aR^2]}$$

We have a homotopy equivalence

$$E_c := \text{Hom}(T_c \gamma, \mathcal{P}_R) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Hom}(T_c \gamma; \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E, e_0]})$$

We have

$$E_c = (\text{Cone } G_c \rightarrow G_{c-\pi R^2}[-2N])[-1],$$

where the map is induced by the multiplication by  $\alpha$ .

Therefore,

$$-E_c = \mathbb{A}[-2N - 1], \quad 0 < c \leq \pi R^2;$$

$$-E_c = 0 \text{ otherwise.}$$

### 9.1.6 Singular support of $\gamma$

We have

$$\text{SST} *_{\mathcal{A}} \mathbb{A}_{[\{(a_1, a_2) | a_1 = a_2, -\pi R^2 < a_1 \leq 0\}, -aR^2]} \subset \{(a, R^2 + k, q, -p, q', p', t - aR^2) \in \Sigma \mid -\pi < a < 0\} \cup S,$$

where  $\Sigma$  is as in (36) and

$$S = \{(-\pi, R^2 + k, q, -p, q, p, -\pi R^2) \mid k \leq -p^2 - q^2\} \cup \{(0, R^2 + k, q, -p, q, p, 0) \mid k \leq -p^2 - q^2\}.$$

Therefore, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{SS}\gamma \subset \{(q, -p, q', p', -aR^2 - S(a, q, q')) \mid p^2 + q^2 = R^2; -\pi < a < 0\} \cup \{(q, -p, q, p, -\pi R^2) \mid q^2 + p^2 \leq R^2\} \\ \cup \{(q, -p, q, p, 0) \mid q^2 + p^2 \leq R^2\}. \end{aligned}$$

It follows that  $0 \leq -aR^2 - S(a, q, q') \leq \pi R^2$  if  $-\pi < a < 0$ .

### 9.1.7 Singular support of $\mathcal{P}$

Similarly, one can find

$$\text{SS}\mathcal{P} \subset \{(q, -p, q', p', -aR^2 - S(a, q, q')) \mid p^2 + q^2 = R^2; a < 0\} \cup \{(q, -p, q, p, 0) \mid q^2 + p^2 \leq R^2\}.$$

### 9.1.8 Singular support of $\text{Cone } \mathcal{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E, 0]}$

We have

$$\text{Cone}(\mathcal{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E, 0]}) \approx p_{\mathcal{A}!} \mathcal{T} *_{\mathcal{A}} \mathbb{A}_{[\{(a_1, a_2) | a_1 = a_2, a_1 \leq 0\}, -aR^2]}$$

so that

$$\text{SST} *_{\mathcal{A}} \mathbb{A}_{[\{(a_1, a_2) | a_1 = a_2, a_1 \leq 0\}, -aR^2]} \subset \{(a, R^2 + k, q, -p, q', p', t - aR^2) \in \Sigma | a < 0\} \cup S',$$

where  $\Sigma$  is as in (36) and

$$S' = \{(0, R^2 + k, q, -p, q, p, 0) | k \geq -p^2 - q^2\}.$$

Therefore,

$$\text{SS Cone}(\mathcal{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E, 0]}) \subset \{(q, -p, q', p', -aR^2 - S(a, q, q') | p^2 + q^2 = R^2; a < 0\} \cup \{(q, -p, q, p, 0) | q^2 + p^2 \geq R^2\}.$$

### 9.1.9 Corollaries

**Corollary 9.1** *We have*

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Cone}(\mathcal{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E, 0]}) \bullet \mathbb{A}_{[\text{pt}, c]} &\approx 0; \\ \text{Cone}(\mathcal{P} \boxtimes \mathcal{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E \times \Delta_E, 0]}) \bullet \mathbb{A}_{[\text{pt}, c]} &\approx 0. \end{aligned}$$

for all  $c \leq 0$ .

**Corollary 9.2** *Let  $F \in \text{sh}(E \times E)$ . Then the natural maps*

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E \times \Delta_E}; F) &\xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Hom}(\mathcal{P} \boxtimes \mathcal{P}; F \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{[\text{pt}, 0]}); \\ \text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E \times \Delta_E}; F) &\xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Hom}(T_{2\pi R^2} \gamma \boxtimes \gamma[-4N]; F \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{[\text{pt}, 0]}) \end{aligned}$$

are homotopy equivalences.

### 9.1.10 Convolution of $\gamma$ with itself

We have a homotopy equivalence

$$\gamma *_{\mathcal{E}} \gamma \sim \gamma \oplus T_{-\pi R^2} \gamma[2N].$$

Denote by  $\mu : \gamma *_{\mathcal{E}} \gamma \rightarrow \gamma$  the projection.

We now have the following homotopy equivalence

$$\text{Hom}(T_c \gamma, \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E, 0]}) \xrightarrow{\mu} \text{Hom}(T_c \gamma *_{\mathcal{E}} \gamma; \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E, 0]}),$$

for all  $c$  except those in  $(\pi R^2, 2\pi R^2]$ .

In particular, for  $0 < c \leq \pi R^2$ , we have:

$$\text{Hom}(T_c \gamma *_{\mathcal{E}} \gamma; \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_E, 0]}) \sim \mathbb{A}[-2N - 1];$$

For  $c \leq 0$ , the above expression is homotopy equivalent to 0.

Let  $\Lambda \in \text{sh}_q(\mathbf{pt})$ ;  $\Lambda = \text{Cone}(\mathbb{A}_{[\mathbf{pt}, -\pi R^2]} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[\mathbf{pt}, 0]})$ .

We have a chain of homotopy equivalences

$$\text{Hom}(\gamma; \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E} \boxtimes \Lambda) \xrightarrow{\mu} \text{Hom}(\gamma *_E \gamma; \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E} \boxtimes \Lambda) \sim \mathbb{A}[-2N].$$

In particular, we have a homotopy equivalence

$$\text{Hom}(\gamma, \Lambda \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E}[2N]) \sim \mathbb{A}.$$

Let

$$\nu : \gamma \rightarrow \Lambda \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E}[2N] \tag{38}$$

be the generator.

One also has a map  $\varepsilon : \Lambda \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E} \rightarrow \gamma$  which has a homotopy unit property with respect to  $\mu$ , the through map

$$\gamma \sim \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E} *_E \gamma \rightarrow \Lambda \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E} *_E \gamma \rightarrow \gamma *_E \gamma \rightarrow \gamma$$

is homotopy equivalent to the Identity.

The induced map

$$\text{Hom}(\gamma, \Lambda \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E}) \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} \text{Hom}(\gamma, \gamma) \tag{39}$$

is a homotopy equivalence. The map  $\nu$  on the LHS corresponds to Id on the RHS.

### 9.1.11 Lemma on $\nu \boxtimes \nu$

Consider the following maps

$$\gamma \boxtimes \gamma \xrightarrow{\nu \boxtimes \nu} \Lambda \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E} \boxtimes \Lambda \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E}[4N] \rightarrow \Lambda \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E \times \Delta_E}[4N]; \tag{40}$$

$$\gamma \boxtimes \gamma \xrightarrow{\bar{\mu}} p_{14}^{-1} \gamma \boxtimes p_{23}^{-1} \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E} \xrightarrow{\nu} \Lambda \boxtimes p_{14}^{-1} \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E} \boxtimes p_{23}^{-1} \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E}[3N] \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E \times \Delta_E}[4N]. \tag{41}$$

Here the maps  $\bar{\mu}$  is obtained from  $\mu$  by conjugation. The last arrow is the generator of

$$\text{Hom}(p_{23}^{-1} \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E} \otimes p_{14}^{-1} \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E}; \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E \times \Delta_E}[N]).$$

**Lemma 9.3** *The maps (40) and (41) are homotopy equivalent.*

*Sketch of the proof* One reformulates the statement as follows:

By the conjugacy, the map  $\nu$  corresponds to a homotopy equivalence

$$\xi : \Lambda \rightarrow \gamma *_E \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_{[\mathbb{R}^n, 0]}}[n]$$

The problem reduces to showing that the map

$$\Lambda \rightarrow \Lambda \approx (\gamma \boxtimes \gamma) *_E \mathbb{A}_{\Delta \times \Delta}[2n] \rightarrow (\gamma \boxtimes \gamma) *_E \mathbb{A}_{(v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4) \in E^4 | v_1=v_4; v_2=v_3}[n] \approx (\gamma *_E \gamma) *_E \mathbb{A}_{\Delta}[n] \rightarrow \gamma *_E \mathbb{A}_{\Delta}[n] \tag{42}$$

is homotopy equivalent to

$$\Lambda \otimes \Lambda \rightarrow \Lambda \rightarrow \gamma *_{E^2} \mathbb{A}_\Delta[n]. \quad (43)$$

According to Sec. 35 we have a homotopy equivalence,

$$\gamma *_{E^2} \mathbb{A}_\Delta[n] \cong \text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_\Delta; \gamma).$$

The map  $\xi$  rewrites as  $\xi' : \Lambda \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_\Delta; \gamma)$  which produces a map  $e : \Lambda \otimes \mathbb{A}_\Delta \rightarrow \gamma$ .

The map (42) rewrites as

$$\Lambda \otimes \Lambda \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_\Delta; \gamma) \otimes \text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_\Delta; \gamma) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_\Delta; \gamma *_{E^2} \gamma) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_\Delta; \gamma).$$

The map (43) rewrites as

$$\Lambda \otimes \Lambda \rightarrow \Lambda \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\mathbb{A}_\Delta; \gamma).$$

Homotopy equivalence of the two maps follows from the following maps being homotopy equivalent:

$$\Lambda \otimes \mathbb{A}_\Delta *_{E^2} \Lambda \otimes \mathbb{A}_\Delta \xrightarrow{e * e} \gamma *_{E^2} \gamma \rightarrow \gamma$$

and

$$\Lambda \otimes \Lambda \rightarrow \Lambda \rightarrow \gamma.$$

The latter statement follows from Sec. 9.1.10.

### 9.1.12 $\gamma$ as an object of $\text{sh}_{\pi R^2}(E \times E)$

It follows that  $\gamma$  is supported within the set  $E \times E \times [-\pi R^2; 0]$ . Therefore,  $\gamma$  determines an object of  $\text{sh}_{\pi R^2}(E \times E)$ , to be denoted by  $\Gamma$ .

Using the bar-resolution for  $\Gamma *_{E^2} \Gamma$ , we see that it is glued of  $\gamma *_{E^2} \Lambda^{*E} *_{E^2} \gamma$ . We therefore have the following homotopy equivalences (all the hom's are in  $\text{sh}_{\pi R^2}(E \times E)$ ):

$$\text{Hom}(\Gamma; \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E}) \xrightarrow{\xi} \text{Hom}(\Gamma *_{E^2} \Gamma; \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_E}) \sim \mathbb{A}[-2N].$$

## 9.2 Study of the category $\text{sh}_q(F \times E \times E)[T^*F \times \mathbf{int}B_R \times \mathbf{int}B_R \times \mathbb{R}]$

### 9.2.1 The category $\mathcal{A}_I$

Let  $I \subset \mathbb{R}$  be an open subset. Denote by  $\mathcal{A}_I$  the full sub-category of

$$\text{sh}_q(F \times E \times E)[T^*F \times \mathbf{int}B_R \times \mathbf{int}B_R \times \mathbb{R}]$$

consisting of all objects  $X$ , where

$$\text{SS}(X) \cap T^*F \times \mathbf{int}B_R \times \mathbf{int}B_R \times I = \emptyset.$$

### 9.2.2 Study of $\mathcal{A}_{(a,\infty)}$

Let  $F \in \mathcal{A}_{(a,\infty)}$ .

We have a natural map

$$F * (P_R \boxtimes P_R) \rightarrow (R_{\leq a}F) * (P_R \boxtimes P_R),$$

where  $R_{\leq a}$  is as in the proof of Claim 7.5.

**Lemma 9.4** *The above map is a homotopy equivalence.*

*Sketch of the proof* Equivalently, we are to show

$$(R_{> a}F) * (P_R \boxtimes P_R) \sim 0.$$

We have

$$\text{hocolim}_{c \downarrow a} R_{> c}F \xrightarrow{\sim} R_{> a}F,$$

therefore, it suffices to show that

$$R_{> c}F * (P_R \boxtimes P_R) \sim 0, \quad c > a.$$

As  $P_R$  is supported within  $B_R \times B_R \times [0, \infty)$ , we further reformulate:

$$(R_{> c}F) * (P_R \boxtimes P_R) \sim 0. \tag{44}$$

Let us study  $\text{SS}R_{> c}F$ . As  $F \in \mathcal{A}_I$ ,  $F$  is non-singular on the set

$$\Omega\{(f, \eta, v_1, \zeta_1, v_2, \zeta_2, t) \mid t > a; \quad |v_1|, |v_2| < R\}.$$

Let  $\ell\{f^{\mathbf{k}}\}$  be an  $\Omega^a$ -lense. According to (32), we have

$$(R_{> c}F) \bullet \mathbb{A}_\ell \approx F \bullet \tau_{\leq -c} \mathbb{A}_\ell \approx F \bullet \mathbb{A}_{\ell_{-c}},$$

where  $\ell_{-c} = \{\min(-c, f^{\mathbf{k}})\}$ . This implies that  $R_{> c}F$  is non-singular on  $\Omega$ , which implies (44).

### 9.2.3 Study of $\mathcal{A}_{(-\infty, a)}$

**Lemma 9.5** *Let  $F \in \mathcal{A}_{(-\infty, a)}$ . Then  $\tau_{< a}F \sim 0$ .*

*Sketch of the proof* It suffices to show that  $R_{\leq c}F \sim 0$  for all  $c < a$ . Similar to the previous Lemma, we deduce that  $R_{\leq c}F$  is non-singular on the set

$$T^*F \times \mathbf{int}B_R \times \mathbf{int}B_R \times \mathbb{R}.$$

Next, we have homotopy equivalences

$$R_{\leq c} \approx R_{\leq c}(F * (P_R \boxtimes P_R)) \xrightarrow{\sim} R_{\leq c}(R_{\leq c}F * (P_R \boxtimes P_R)) \sim 0.$$

This proves the statement.

### 9.2.4 Study of $\mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R} \setminus a}$

Let  $b_R \subset E$  be the open ball of radius  $R$  centered at 0. We have functors

$$\alpha : \text{sh}(F \times b_R \times b_R) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R} \setminus a},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha(S) &= (S \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{[\text{pt}, a]}) * (P_R \boxtimes P_R); \\ \beta : \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R} \setminus a} &\rightarrow \text{sh}(F \times b_R \times b_R), \\ \beta(T) &= T \bullet \mathbb{A}_{\text{pt}, a}. \end{aligned}$$

**Proposition 9.6** *The functors  $\alpha, \beta$  establish homotopy inverse homotopy equivalences of categories.*

*Sketch of the proof* Let  $S \in \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R} \setminus a}$ . According to the two previous subsections we have homotopy equivalences:

$$S \approx R_{\leq a} S * (P_R \boxtimes P_R) \approx (\tau_{\geq a} R_{\leq a} S) * (P_R \boxtimes P_R) \approx ((S \bullet \mathbb{A}_{t \geq a}) \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{[\text{pt}, a]}) * (P_R \boxtimes P_R),$$

which implies the statement.

### 9.2.5 $\text{SS}(\alpha(F))$

**Proposition 9.7** *Let  $C$  be a closed conic subset of  $T^*F \times T^*b_R \times T^*b_R$ .  $F \in \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R} \setminus a}$  and suppose  $\text{SS}(F) \cap T^*F \times B_R \times B_R \times a \subset C$ . Then  $\text{SS}(\alpha(F) \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{[\text{pt}, a]}) \subset C \times a$ .*

### 9.2.6 The category $\mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R} \setminus a, \Delta}$

Let  $\alpha : B_R \rightarrow B_R$  be the antipode map,  $\alpha(q, p) = (q, -p)$ . Let

$$\Delta^\alpha = \{(\alpha(v), v) \mid v \in \text{int} B_R\} \subset \text{int} B_R \times \text{int} B_R.$$

Let  $\mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R} \setminus a, \Delta} \subset \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R} \setminus a}$  be the full sub-category of objects  $X$  where

$$\text{SS}(X) \cap T^*F \times \text{int} B_R \times \text{int} B_R \times \mathbb{R} \subset T_F^*F \times T_{\Delta^\alpha}^*(\text{int} B_R \times \text{int} B_R) \times a.$$

Let  $A_F \subset \text{sh}(F \times b_R \times b_R)$  be the full sub-category of objects  $T$  where

$$\text{SS}(T \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{[\text{pt}, a]}) \subset T_{F \times \Delta_{b_R}}^*(F \times b_R \times b_R \times a). \quad (45)$$

According to the previous subsection, we have a homotopy equivalence

$$\beta : A_F \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R} \setminus a, \Delta}.$$

Furthermore, let  $\text{Loc}(F) \subset \text{sh}(F)$  be the full sub-category of objects  $T$  where

$$\text{SS}(T \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{[\text{pt}, a]}) \subset T_F^*F \times a.$$

Let  $\gamma : \text{Loc}(F) \rightarrow A_F$  be given by

$$\gamma(S) = S \boxtimes \mathbb{A}_{\Delta_{b_R}}.$$

**Lemma 9.8**  *$\gamma$  is a homotopy equivalence of categories.*

Therefore,

**Proposition 9.9** *the functor  $\zeta := \beta\gamma : \text{Loc}(F) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R} \setminus a, \Delta}$  is a homotopy equivalence of categories.*

### 9.2.7 The category $\mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{I}}$

Let  $\text{sh}_q(F \times \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n)[T^*F \times \mathbf{int}B_R \times T^*\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}]$  be the full sub-category of  $\text{sh}_q(F \times \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n)$  consisting of all objects  $F$  which are left orthogonal to all objects non-singular on  $T^*F \times \mathbf{int}B_R \times T^*\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}$ , same as in Sec 9.1.4.

Below we will study the full sub-category

$$\mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{I}} \subset \text{sh}_q(F \times \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n)[T^*F \times \mathbf{int}B_R \times T^*\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}]$$

consisting of all objects  $T$  satisfying  $\text{SS}(T) \cap T^*F \times \mathbf{int}B_R \times T^*\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R} \subset \mathcal{L}$ .

### 9.2.8 Main Theorem

Let  $A_F$  be a category as in (45).

**Theorem 9.10** *We have a homotopy equivalence between the categories  $\mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{I}}$  and  $A_F$ .*

The proof of this theorem occupies the rest of the subsection.

1) Extend  $I$  to  $F \times [-1, 1] \times B_R$  as follows. For  $t \in [-1, 1] \setminus 0$ , set

$$J(f, t, x) = \frac{I(f, tx) - I(f, 0)}{t} + I(f, 0).$$

This map extends uniquely to a smooth map  $J : F \times [-1, 1] \times B_R \rightarrow T^*\mathbb{R}^n$ . The grading of  $I$  extends uniquely to a grading  $\mathcal{J}$  of  $J$ .

Let  $K = J|_{F \times 0}$ . It follows that  $K$  is a family of linear symplectomorphisms of  $T^*\mathbb{R}^n$  restricted to  $B_R$ . The grading  $\mathcal{J}$  determines uniquely a map

$$\mu : F \rightarrow \overline{\mathbf{Sp}}(2N) \times \mathbb{R}. \quad (46)$$

2) For every  $(f, t) \in F \times B_R$  we have a Hamiltonian vector field on  $B_R$ , namely  $\frac{dJ(f, t)}{dt}$ . Let  $H_{(f, t)}$  be a smooth function on  $B_R$  corresponding to this vector field and satisfying  $H_{(f, t)}(0) = 0$ . It follows that  $H : F \times I \times B_R \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is a smooth function. It extends to a smooth function on  $F \times I \times T^*E$  whose support projects properly onto  $F \times I$ .

3) Let  $\chi : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow [-1, 1]$  be a non-decreasing smooth function such that  $\chi(t) = -1$  for all  $t \leq -1$ ,  $\chi(t) = 1$  for all  $t \geq 1$ , and  $\chi(0) = 0$ . Let  $K(f, t) = J(f, \chi(t))$  and  $h(f, t, v) = H(f, \chi(t), v)\chi'(t)$  so that  $h(f, t, -)$  is the Hamiltonian function of the vector field  $\frac{dK(f, t)}{dt}$ . It follows that there exists a unique family of symplectomorphisms  $M : F \times \mathbb{R} \times E \rightarrow E$  such that

a)  $M|_{F \times 0}$  is the family of linear symplectomorphisms coinciding with  $J|_{F \times 0} = K|_{F \times 0}$ ;

b)  $\frac{dM(f, t)}{dt}$  is the Hamiltonian vector field of  $h(f, t, -)$ .

It also follows that  $M|_{F \times \mathbb{R} \times B_R} = K$

4) The family  $M$  defines a Legendrian sub-manifold  $\mathcal{L}_M \subset T^*(F \times E \times E \times \mathbb{R})$  such that  $\mathcal{L}_M \cap T^*F \times B_R \times T^*E \times \mathbb{R} = \mathcal{L}_K$ .

- 5) According to the theorem of Guillermou-Kaschiwara-Schapira, there exists a quantization of  $\mathcal{L}_M$ : an object  $Q \in \text{sh}_q(F \times E \times E)$  such that  $\text{SS}Q \subset \mathcal{L}_M$  and  $Q|_{t=0} = \mu^{-1}\mathbf{S}$ , where  $\mu$  is as in (46).
- 6) Similarly, one defines a quantization  $Q'$  of the family  $M^{-1}$  of inverse symplectomorphisms.
- 7) Let  $\Delta : F \times E \times E \rightarrow F \times I \times F \times I \times E \times E$  be the following embedding

$$\Delta(f, v_1, v_2) = (f, 1, f, 1, v_1, v_2).$$

We have endofunctors

$$S \mapsto S *_{F \times E} \Delta!Q; \quad S \mapsto S *_{F \times E} \Delta!Q'$$

of  $\text{sh}_q(F \times E \times E)$  which descends to homotopy inverse homotopy equivalences between  $\mathcal{C}_O$  and  $\mathcal{C}_I$ , where  $O : F \times B_R \rightarrow B_R \xrightarrow{\iota} E$  is the constant family, where  $\iota$  is the standard embedding.

By definition,  $\mathcal{C}_O = \mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0, \Delta\}}$ . By Proposition 9.9 we have a homotopy equivalence  $\zeta : \text{Loc}(F) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_O$ . We thus have constructed a zig-zag homotopy equivalence between  $\text{Loc}(F)$  and  $\mathcal{C}_I$ . Denote by  $\mathcal{P}_I \in \mathcal{C}_I$  the object corresponding to  $\mathbb{A}_F \in \text{Loc}(F)$ .

### 9.2.9 Inverse functor

We have  $\mathcal{P}_I \in \text{sh}_q(F \times b_R \times E)$ .

Let  $I' : F \times B_R \rightarrow T^*E$  be given by  $I'(f, v) = \alpha I(f, \alpha(v))$ , where  $\alpha : T^*E \rightarrow T^*E$ ,  $\alpha(q, p) = \alpha(q, -p)$ . Let  $\mathcal{Q}_I := \sigma! \mathcal{P}_I \in \text{sh}_q(F \times E \times b_R)$ , where  $\sigma : b_R \times E \rightarrow E \times b_R$  is the permutation.

Let  $\Delta_F : F \rightarrow F \times F$  be the diagonal embedding.

**Proposition 9.11** *We have*

$$\mathcal{Q}_I *_{F \times E} \Delta_F! \mathcal{P}_I \approx \mathbb{A}_F \boxtimes \mathcal{P}_R \in \text{sh}_q(F \times b_R \times b_R).$$

### 9.2.10

Let  $\pi : T^*F \rightarrow F$  be the projection. Let  $G_I \subset T^*F \times T^*E$  be an open subset defined as follows

$$G_I = \{(\phi, v) | v \in I(\pi(f) \times \mathbf{int}B_R)\}.$$

Let us also define functors

$$\mathbb{P} : \text{sh}_q(F \times b_R)[T^*F \times \mathbf{int}B_R] \rightarrow \text{sh}_q(F \times E)[G_I]; \quad \mathbb{Q} : \text{sh}_q(F \times E)[G_I] \rightarrow \text{sh}_q(F \times b_R)[T^*F \times \mathbf{int}B_R],$$

where

$$\mathbb{P}(S) = S *_{F \times b_R} \Delta_F! \mathcal{P}_I; \quad \mathbb{Q}(T) = T *_{F \times E} \Delta_F! \mathcal{Q}_I.$$

**Proposition 9.12** *The functors  $\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{Q}$  establish homotopy mutually inverse homotopy equivalences between the categories  $\text{sh}_q(F \times b_R)[T^*F \times \mathbf{int}B_R]$  and  $\text{sh}_q(F \times E)[G_I]$ .*



### 9.2.11 Lemma on $\mathcal{P}_I, \mathcal{Q}_I$

We abbreviate  $\mathcal{P} := \mathcal{P}_I, \mathcal{Q} := \mathcal{Q}_I$ .

We have natural maps

$$\alpha : \Delta_F^{-1}(\mathcal{Q} \circ_{b_R} \mathcal{P}) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{F \times \Delta_E};$$

$$\beta : \Delta_F^{-1}(\mathcal{P} \circ_E \mathcal{Q}) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{F \times \Delta_E}.$$

We therefore have a pair of induced maps

$$\text{Id} \circ \alpha, \beta \circ \text{Id} : \mathcal{P} \circ_E \mathcal{Q} \circ_E \mathcal{P} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}. \quad (47)$$

which are homotopy equivalent and likewise for the pair:

$$\alpha \circ \mathbb{A}_{F \times \Delta_E}, \mathbb{A}_{F \times \Delta_E} \text{Id} \circ : \mathcal{Q} \circ \mathcal{P} \circ \mathcal{Q} \rightarrow \mathcal{Q}. \quad (48)$$

One gets the following corollary from (47), (48).

A. Let

$$p_1, p_2 : F \times E \times E \times E \times E \rightarrow F \times E \times E$$

be projections, where

$$p_i(\phi, e_1, f_1, e_2, f_2) = (\phi, e_i, f_i).$$

The maps  $\alpha, \beta$  induce, by the conjugacy, maps

$$A : p_1^{-1} \mathcal{P} \otimes p_2^{-1} \rightarrow \mathcal{Q} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\{f_1=e_2\}}[N];$$

$$B : p_1^{-1} \mathcal{Q} \otimes p_2^{-1} \rightarrow \mathcal{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\{f_1=e_2\}}[N].$$

Let  $p_j^i : (F \times (E \times E)^2)^2 \rightarrow F \times E \times E$  be projections, where

$$p_j^i(\phi^1, e_1^1, f_1^1, e_2^1, f_2^1, e_1^2, f_1^2, e_2^2, f_2^2) = (\phi^i, e_j^i, f_j^i).$$

We have the following maps

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A} : (p_1^1)^{-1} \mathcal{P} \otimes (p_2^1)^{-1} \mathcal{Q} \otimes (p_1^2)^{-1} \mathcal{P} \otimes (p_2^2)^{-1} \mathcal{Q} &\xrightarrow{A \boxtimes B} \mathbb{A}_{\{f_1=e_2, e_1=f_2, f_3=e_4, e_3=f_4\}}[2N] \\ &\rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\{f_1=e_2, e_1=f_2=e_3=f_4, f_3=e_4\}}[2N] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{B} : (p_1^1)^{-1} \mathcal{P} \otimes (p_2^1)^{-1} \mathcal{Q} \otimes (p_1^2)^{-1} \mathcal{P} \otimes (p_2^2)^{-1} \mathcal{Q} &\xrightarrow{A \boxtimes B} \mathbb{A}_{\{\phi^1=\phi_2, f_1=e_4, e_1=f_4, f_2=e_3, e_2=f_3\}}[2N] \\ &\rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\{f_1=e_4, e_1=f_4, f_2=e_3, e_2=f_3\}}[2N][2N] \end{aligned}$$

We also have a map

$$\delta : \mathbb{A}_{\{f_1=e_2, e_1=f_2=e_3=f_4, f_3=e_4\}}[2N] \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{\{f_1=e_4, e_1=f_4, f_2=e_3, e_2=f_3\}}[2N][2N]$$

As follows from (??), we have a homotopy equivalence:

$$\mathbf{B} \sim \delta \mathbf{A}.$$

This can be rewritten as follows: we have an object

$$\mathcal{P} \circ_F \mathcal{Q} \circ_{F \times E} \mathcal{P} \circ_F \mathcal{Q} \in \text{sh}_q(E^6)$$

The map  $\mathbf{A}$  induces a map

$$\mathbf{A} : \mathcal{P} \circ_F \mathcal{Q} \circ_{F \times E} \mathcal{P} \circ_F \mathcal{Q} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{e_1=e_6, e_2=e_3, e_4=e_5}[-3N];$$

The map  $\mathbf{B}$  induces a map

$$\mathbf{B} : \mathcal{P} \circ_F \mathcal{Q} \circ_{F \times E} \mathcal{P} \circ_F \mathcal{Q} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{e_1=e_6, e_2=e_5, e_3=e_4}[-2N]$$

we also have a map

$$\delta_1 : \mathbb{A}_{e_1=e_6, e_2=e_3, e_4=e_5} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{e_1=e_6, e_2=e_5, e_3=e_4}[N]$$

and we have a homotopy equivalence

$$\mathbf{B} \sim \delta_1 \mathbf{A}. \quad (49)$$

Let  $\gamma \in \text{sh}_{\pi R^2}(E \times E)$  and  $\gamma \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{e_1=e_2} \otimes \Lambda[2N]$ . be as in Sec. 9.1.5.

Let  $\mathcal{F} \in \text{sh}_{\pi R^2}(E \times E)$  be such that  $\text{SS}\mathcal{F} \subset V \times V$ .

We then have the following maps

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathcal{P} \circ_F \mathcal{Q} \circ_{F \times E} \mathcal{P} \circ_F \mathcal{Q} \circ_{E^6} (p_{23}^{-1} \gamma \otimes p_{45}^{-1} \gamma \otimes p_{16}^{-1} \mathcal{F}) \\ & \sim \mathbb{A}_{e_1=e_6, e_2=e_3, e_4=e_5}[-3N] \circ_{E^6} (p_{23}^{-1} \gamma \otimes p_{45}^{-1} \gamma \otimes p_{16}^{-1} \mathcal{F}) \\ & \sim \Lambda \otimes (\mathbb{A}_{e_1=e_6} \circ_{E \times E} \mathcal{F})[-3N + 4N - 2N] \quad (50) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathcal{P} \circ_F \mathcal{Q} \circ_{F \times E} \mathcal{P} \circ_F \mathcal{Q} \circ_{E^6} (p_{23}^{-1} \gamma \otimes p_{45}^{-1} \gamma \otimes p_{16}^{-1} \mathcal{F}) \\ & \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{A}_{e_1=e_6, e_2=e_5, e_3=e_4}[-2N] \circ_{E^6} (p_{23}^{-1} \gamma \otimes p_{45}^{-1} \gamma \otimes p_{16}^{-1} \mathcal{F}) \\ & \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{e^1=e^4, e^2=e^3} \circ_{E^4} (p_{23}^{-1} \gamma \otimes p_{14}^{-1} \mathcal{F})[-2N] \\ & \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{e^1=e^4} \circ_{E^2} (\mathcal{F})[-2N + 2N - N] \quad (51) \end{aligned}$$

As follows from (49) and Sec 9.1.11

**Lemma 9.13** *the maps (50) and (51) are homotopy equivalent.*

### 9.3 Pair of consecutive families

Let  $u : F \times B_r \rightarrow B_R$ ,  $v : F \times B_R \rightarrow E$  be graded families of symplectic embeddings. Let  $w : F \times B_r \rightarrow E$  be defined by  $w(f, b) = v(f, u(f, b))$ . The gradings define liftings  $g_u : F \times B_r \rightarrow \overline{\mathbf{Sp}}(2N)$ ;  $g_v : F \times B_R \rightarrow \overline{\mathbf{Sp}}(2N)$  of the corresponding differential maps.

Let  $g_w : F \times B_r \rightarrow \overline{\mathbf{Sp}}(2N)$  be given by  $g_w(f, b) = g_v(f, u(f, b))g_u(f, b)$ . It follows that  $g_w$  lifts the differential map  $F \times B_r \rightarrow E$  determined by  $w$ . Therefore,  $g_w$  is a grading of  $w$ .

**Proposition 9.14** *We have a homotopy equivalence  $\mathbb{P}_v \circ \mathbb{P}_u \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{P}_w$ .*

*Sketch of the proof* As above, let us extend the family  $v$  to a family

$$v_t : F \times [-1, 1] \times B_R \rightarrow E,$$

where

$$v_t(f, t, b) = \frac{v(f, tb) - v(f, 0)}{t} + v(f, 0).$$

Let  $w_t : F \times [-1, 1] \times B_r \rightarrow E$ , where  $w_t(f, t, b) = v_t(f, t, u(f, b))$ . The gradings from  $v$  and  $w$  extend to  $v_t, w_t$ . We will show that there exists a homotopy equivalence

$$\mathbb{P}_{v_t} \circ \mathbb{P}_u \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{P}_{w_t}. \quad (52)$$

Restriction to  $t = 1$  will then show the Proposition.

To show the existence of (52), it suffices to establish the homotopy equivalence of the restriction to  $t = 0$ . Observe that  $v_0$  comes from a family of linear symplectomorphisms  $F \rightarrow \mathrm{Sp}(2N)$  whose grading defines a lifting  $V_0 : F \rightarrow \overline{\mathbf{Sp}}(2N)$ . Let  $V \in \mathrm{sh}_\infty(F \times E \times E)$  be the corresponding object. We have a homotopy equivalence

$$\mathbb{P}_{v_0} \circ \mathbb{P}_u \sim V \circ \mathbb{P}_u$$

so the problem reduces to establishing a homotopy equivalence  $V \circ \mathbb{P}_u \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{P}_{v_0 u}$ .

In a similar way (via considering the family  $u_t$ ), one reduces the problem to the case when the family  $u$  is linear. The grading then defines an object  $U \in \mathrm{sh}_\infty(F \times E \times E)$ . Similarly, the linear family  $v_0 u$ , along with its grading, defines an object  $W \in \mathrm{sh}_\infty(F \times E \times E)$ .

Next, we have homotopy equivalences  $U \circ \mathbb{P}_{B_r} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{P}_u$ ;  $W \circ \mathbb{P}_{B_r} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{P}_{v_0 u}$  so that the problem reduces to establishing a homotopy equivalence

$$V \circ U \xrightarrow{\sim} W,$$

which follows from Sec 8.

## 9.4 Mobile families

### 9.4.1 Definition

Let  $U \subset T^*E$  be an open subset let  $j : U \rightarrow T^*E$  be the corresponding open embedding. Let  $I : U \times B_R \rightarrow T^*E$  be a family of symplectic embeddings, where we assume  $I|_{U \times 0} = j$ .

The family  $I$  defines a Lagrangian sub-manifold

$$L_I \subset T^*U \times \mathbf{int}B_R \times T^*E.$$

Set  $F = E \oplus E^*$ .

We have a natural identification  $T^*U = U \times F$ . For each  $\xi \in U$  let  $L_\xi := T_\xi^*U \times \mathbf{int}B_R \times T^*E \cap L_I \subset F \times \mathbf{int}B_R \times T^*E$ . Let  $P_\xi \subset F \times \mathbf{int}B_R$  be the image of  $L_\xi$  under the projection along  $T^*E$  Call  $I$  *mobile* if for every  $\xi$ ,  $P_\xi$  is a graph of an embedding  $\mathbf{int}B_R \rightarrow F$ .

### 9.4.2 Main proposition

We have objects  $\mathcal{P}_I, \mathcal{Q}_I \in \text{sh}_q(U \times E \times E)$ . Let  $p_1, p_2 : U \times E \times E \times E \times E \rightarrow U \times E \times E$  be the projections

$$p_1(u, e_1, f_1, e_2, f_2) = (u, e_1, f_1); \quad p_2(u, e_1, f_1, e_2, f_2) = (u, e_2, f_2).$$

Consider

$$R_I := p_1^{-1} \mathcal{P}_I \circ p_2^{-1} \mathcal{Q}_I.$$

Let  $i : E^3 \rightarrow E^4; p : E^3 \rightarrow E^2$  be given by  $i(a, b, c) = (a, b, b, c); p(a, b, c) = (a, c)$ . According to the previous subsection, we have a map

$$p_! i^{-1} R_I \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[U \times \Delta_E, 0]}$$

where  $\Delta_E \subset E \times E$  is the diagonal.

By the conjugacy, we have a map

$$R_I \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[U \times \Delta_{14} \times \Delta_{23}, 0]}[N],$$

where  $N = \dim E$  which, in turn, gives rise to a map

$$\alpha : \pi_{U!} R_I \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[\Delta_{14} \times \Delta_{23}, 0]}[-N],$$

where  $\pi_U : U \times E^4 \rightarrow E^4$  is the projection along  $U$ .

Let  $V \subset U$  be an open subset satisfying: for every  $u \in U$ , if  $I(u \times B_R) \cap V \neq \emptyset$ , then  $I(u \times B_R) \subset U$ .

Let  $p_i : T^*E^4 \rightarrow T^*E$  be the projections  $i = 1, 2, 3, 4$ . Let  $p_{ij} := p_i \times p_j : T^*E^4 \rightarrow T^*E^2$ .

**Proposition 9.15** *Let  $A, B \in \text{sh}_q(E \times E)$  and assume that  $SSA \subset B_R \times B_R \times \mathbb{R}; SSB \subset V$ . Then  $H := (\text{Cone } \alpha) *_{E^4} (p_{23}^{-1} A \circ p_{14}^{-1} B) \sim 0$ .*

Sketch of the proof. Let us define a family of symplectic embeddings

$$J : U \times (-1, 1) \times B_R \rightarrow T^*E$$

by means of dilations, same as above. One then defines an object  $\pi_{U!} R_J \in \text{sh}_q((-1, 1) \times E^4)$ , a map

$$\alpha_J : \pi_{U!} R_J \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_{[(-1, 1) \times \Delta_{14} \times \Delta_{23}, 0]}[-N],$$

and an object

$$H_J := (\text{Cone } \alpha_J) *_{E^4} (p_{23}^{-1} A \otimes p_{14}^{-1} B) \in \text{sh}_q((-1, 1)).$$

Singular support estimate (see below) shows that

$$\text{SSH}_J \subset T_I^* I \times \mathbb{R}.$$

Therefore, it suffices to show that  $H_J|_0 \sim 0$ , in other words, the problem reduces to the case when  $I$  is a family of linear symplectic embeddings. The latter case can be reduced to the case when every embedding is a parallel transfer which is straightforward.

*Estimate of SSH<sub>J</sub>.* It suffices to show that

$$\mathrm{SS}(\pi_{U!} R_J *_{E^4} (A \boxtimes B)) \subset T_{(-1,1)}^*(-1, 1).$$

Let us identify

$$T^*(U \times \mathbb{R} \times E^4) \times \mathbb{R} = (U \times \mathbb{R}) \times (F \oplus \mathbb{R}) \times F^4 \times \mathbb{R}.$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{SS}(R_J) \subset & \{(\tau, \eta_J(\tau, v_1) - \eta_J(\tau, v_2), v_1^a, J(\tau, v_1), v_2^a, J(\tau, v_2)) \mid \tau \in U \times \mathbb{R}, v_i \in F, |v_i| < R\} \times \mathbb{R} \\ & \cup \{(\tau, \zeta, v_1, w_1, v_2, w_2) \mid |v_1|, |v_2| \leq R; \max(|v_1|, |v_2|) = R.\} \times \mathbb{R}. \end{aligned}$$

Consider now  $\mathrm{SS}(R_J *_{E \times E} A)$ . As  $\mathrm{SS}(A) \subset \{(v_1, v_2) \mid |v_1|, |v_2| < R\}$ , it follows that

$$\mathrm{SS}(R_J *_{E \times E} A) \subset \{(\tau, \eta_J(\tau, v_1) - \eta_J(\tau, v_2), J(\tau, v_1), J(\tau, v_2)) \mid |v_1|, |v_2| < R\} \times \mathbb{R}.$$

Let us estimate

$$\mathrm{SS}((R_J *_{E \times E} A) *_{E \times E} B).$$

It follows that there exists a compact subset  $K \subset U$  such that

$$\mathrm{SS}((R_J *_{E \times E} A) *_{E \times E} B) \subset \{(\tau, \eta_J(\tau, v_1) - \eta_J(\tau, v_2)) \mid \tau \in K \times (-1, 1), |v_1|, |v_2| < R\} \times \mathbb{R}.$$

Namely, one can choose  $K = \overline{\{u \in U \mid I(u, B_R) \cap V \neq \emptyset\}}$ .

Let now  $\tau = (u, x) \in U \times (-1, 1)$ . We have  $\eta_J(\tau, v) \in F \oplus \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $f(\tau, v)$  be the  $F$ -component and  $x(\tau, v)$  be the  $\mathbb{R}$ -component. Let us now estimate

$$\mathrm{SS}(\pi_{U!}(R_J *_{E^4} (A \boxtimes B))).$$

As  $\pi_U$  is proper on the support of  $R_J *_{E^4} (A \boxtimes B)$ , the singular support in question is determined by the condition  $f(\tau, v_1) - f(\tau, v_2) = 0$ . As the family  $I$  is mobile, this condition implies  $v_1 = v_2$ , which implies  $\eta_J(\tau, v_1) - \eta_J(\tau, v_2) = 0$  and

$$\mathrm{SS}(\pi_{U!}(R_J *_{E^4} (A \boxtimes B))) \subset T_{(-1,1)}^*(-1, 1) \times \mathbb{R}.$$

## 10 Tree operads and multi-categories

### 10.1 Planar/cyclic trees

Let us introduce a notation for a tree  $\mathbf{t}$ . Denote by  $\mathbf{inp}(\mathbf{t})$  the set of inputs of  $\mathbf{t}$ ,  $V_{\mathbf{t}}$  the set of inner vertices of  $\mathbf{t}$ , for  $v \in V_{\mathbf{t}}$ , denote by  $E_v$  the set of inputs of  $v$ . Let  $p_{\mathbf{t}}$  be the principal vertex of  $\mathbf{t}$ .

#### 10.1.1 Planar trees

Define a *planar tree* as a tree with a total order on every set  $E_v$ ; we then have an induced total order on  $\mathbf{inp}(\mathbf{t})$ .

We have a unique identification of ordered sets  $E_v = \{1, 2, \dots, n_v\}$ , where  $n_v = \#E_v$ ;  $\mathbf{inp}_{\mathbf{t}} = \{1, 2, \dots, n_{\mathbf{t}}\}$ , where  $n_{\mathbf{t}} = \#\mathbf{inp}_{\mathbf{t}}$ .

### 10.1.2 Cyclic trees

Define a *cyclic tree* as a tree with a total order on every set  $E_v$ ,  $v \neq p_{\mathbf{t}}$ , and a cyclic order on  $p_{\mathbf{t}}$ . We then have an induced cyclic order on  $\mathbf{inp}_{\mathbf{t}}$ , in particular, we assume  $\mathbf{inp}_{p_{\mathbf{t}}} \neq \emptyset$ .

A *rigid cyclic tree* is a cyclic tree along with identifications  $E_{p_{\mathbf{t}}} = \{1, 2, \dots, n_{p_{\mathbf{t}}}\}$ ;  $\mathbf{inp}_{p_{\mathbf{t}}} = \{1, 2, \dots, n_{\mathbf{t}}\}$  which agree with the cyclic order on both sets.

### 10.1.3 Inserting trees into a tree

Let  $\mathbf{t}$  be a planar tree. Let  $\mathbf{t}_v$ ,  $v \in V_{\mathbf{t}}$  be planar trees where  $n_{\mathbf{t}_v} = n_v$ . One then can insert the trees  $\mathbf{t}_v$  into  $\mathbf{t}$ . Denote the resulting tree by  $\mathbf{t}\{\mathbf{t}_v\}_{v \in V_{\mathbf{t}}}$ .

Similarly, let  $\mathbf{t}$  be a rigid cyclic tree. Let  $\mathbf{t}_v$ ,  $v \in V_{\mathbf{t}} \setminus p_{\mathbf{t}}$  be planar trees with  $n_{\mathbf{t}_v} = n_v$ ; let  $\mathbf{t}_{p_{\mathbf{t}}}$  be a rigid cyclic tree with  $n_{\mathbf{t}_{p_{\mathbf{t}}}} = n_{p_{\mathbf{t}}}$ . One then can define a similar insertion, to be denoted by  $\mathbf{t}\{\mathbf{t}_v\}_{v \in V_{\mathbf{t}}}$ .

### 10.1.4 Isomorphism classes of trees

Let  $\mathbf{trees}$  be the set of isomorphism classes of planar trees and  $\mathbf{trees}^{\text{cyc}}$  be the set of isomorphism classes of rigid cyclic trees. Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a SMC enriched over  $\mathbf{ground}$ .  $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})$  be the  $\mathbf{ground}$ -category of all families of objects in  $\mathcal{A}$  parameterized by  $\mathbf{trees} \sqcup \mathbf{cyc trees}$ .

Let also  $\mathbf{trees}_n \subset \mathbf{trees}$  be the subset consisting of all isomorphism classes of trees with  $n_{\mathbf{t}} = n$  and likewise for  $\mathbf{cyc trees}_n$ . The above defined insertions are defined on the level of isomorphism classes.

### 10.1.5 Families parameterized by isomorphism classes of trees

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a  $\oplus$ -closed SMC. Let  $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})$  be a category, enriched over sets, whose every object is a family of objects  $X_{\mathbf{t}} \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $\mathbf{t} \in \mathbf{trees} \sqcup \mathbf{cyc trees}$ . Let  $X, Y \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})$ . Let us define a new family  $X \circ Y \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})$  as follows:

$$X \circ Y(\mathbf{T}) = \bigoplus_{\mathbf{T}=\mathbf{t}\{\mathbf{t}_v\}_{v \in V_{\mathbf{t}}}} X(\mathbf{t}) \otimes \bigotimes_{v \in V_{\mathbf{t}}} Y(\mathbf{t}_v).$$

This way,  $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})$  becomes a monoidal category. The unit object  $\mathbf{unit} \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})$  is defined by setting  $\mathbf{unit}(\mathbf{t}) = \mathbf{unit}_{\mathcal{A}}$  for all isomorphism classes of planar trees with one vertex (corollas) and all isomorphism classes  $\mathbf{t}$  of rigid cyclic trees with one vertex and matching numberings of  $E_p$  and  $\mathbf{inp}_{\mathbf{t}}$ . Otherwise,  $\mathbf{unit}(\mathbf{t}) = 0$ .

## 10.2 Collections of functors

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a  $\mathbf{GZ}$ -category tensored over  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Let us define a category over  $\mathbf{Sets}$ ,  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{C})$ , as follows

$$\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{C}) := \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^n \otimes \mathcal{C}^{\text{op}}) \times \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} \mathcal{C}^n$$

so that an object  $F \in \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{C})$  is a collection of objects  $F^{[n]} \in \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{\otimes n} \otimes \mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}})$ ,  $n \geq 0$ , and  $F^{(n)} \in \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{\otimes n})$ ,  $n \geq 1$ .

Let  $\mathbf{t}$  be a planar tree. Define an object

$$F(\mathbf{t}) \in \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{\otimes n_{\mathbf{t}}} \otimes \mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}}).$$

A) Let  $h : \mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}} \otimes \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{ground}$  be the hom functor.

B) We have an equivalence of categories

$$\left( \bigotimes_{v \in V_{\mathbf{t}}} (\mathcal{C}^{\otimes n_v} \otimes \mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}}) \cong \bigotimes_{v \in V_{\mathbf{t}} \setminus p_{\mathbf{t}}} \mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}} \right) \otimes (\mathcal{C}^{\otimes n_{\mathbf{t}}} \otimes \mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}}),$$

coming from the bijection

$$\bigsqcup_{v \in V_{\mathbf{t}}} E_v \cong V_{\mathbf{t}} \sqcup \mathbf{in}_{\mathbf{t}} \setminus p_{\mathbf{t}}$$

which associates to an edge its target.

As a result we have a through map

$$\circ_{\mathbf{t}} : \left( \bigotimes_{v \in V_{\mathbf{t}}} \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{\otimes n_v} \otimes \mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}}) \rightarrow \mathbf{swell} \left( \bigotimes_{v \in V_{\mathbf{t}} \setminus p_{\mathbf{t}}} \mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}} \right) \otimes (\mathcal{C}^{\otimes n_{\mathbf{t}}} \otimes \mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}}) \rightarrow \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{\otimes n_{\mathbf{t}}} \otimes \mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}}). \right.$$

C) Set  $F(\mathbf{t}) := \circ_{\mathbf{t}} \left( \bigotimes_{v \in V_{\mathbf{t}}} F^{[n_v]} \right)$ .

Let now  $\mathbf{t}$  be a rigid cyclic tree. Define a functor  $F(\mathbf{t}) \in \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{n_{\mathbf{t}}})$  in a similar way. Let

$$\circ_{\mathbf{t}} : \mathcal{C}^{\otimes n_{p_{\mathbf{t}}}} \otimes \bigotimes_{v \in V_{\mathbf{t}} \setminus p_{\mathbf{t}}} (\mathcal{C}^{\otimes n_v} \otimes \mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}}) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^{\otimes n_{\mathbf{t}}}$$

be defined similar to above and set

$$F(\mathbf{t}) := \circ_{\mathbf{t}} (F^{(n_{p_{\mathbf{t}}})} \otimes \bigotimes_{v \in V_{\mathbf{t}} \setminus p_{\mathbf{t}}} F^{[n_v]}).$$

### 10.3 Schur functors

Suppose  $\mathcal{C}$  is tensored over  $\mathcal{A}$ . Let  $X \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})$  and  $F \in \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{C})$ . Define an object  $\mathbb{S}_X(F) \in \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{C})$  as follows

$$\mathbb{S}_X(F)^{[n]} := \bigoplus_{\mathbf{t} \in \mathbf{trees}_n} \mathbf{t}(F); \quad \mathbb{S}_X(F)^{(n)} = \bigoplus_{\mathbf{t} \in \mathbf{cyc trees}_n} \mathbf{t}(F).$$

We have natural isomorphisms

$$\mathbb{S}_X \mathbb{S}_Y F \cong \mathbb{S}_{X \circ Y} F; \quad \mathbb{S}_{\mathbf{unit}} F \cong F.$$

In fact, we have a  $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})$ -action on  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{C})$ .

## 10.4 Tree operads

A tree operad in  $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})$  is the same as a unital monoid in  $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})$ .

### 10.4.1 A tree operad $\mathbf{triv}$

Let  $\mathbf{triv} \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})$  be given by  $\mathbf{triv}(\mathbf{t}) = \mathbf{unit}_{\mathcal{A}}$  for all  $\mathbf{t}$ .

### 10.4.2 Endomorphism tree operad

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be enriched and tensored over  $\mathcal{A}$ . Let  $F, G \in \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{C})$ . Consider a functor  $H_{F,G} : \mathcal{T}(\mathbf{swell} \mathcal{A}) \rightarrow \mathbf{Sets}$ ,

$$H_{F,G}(X) = \mathit{Hom}(\mathbb{S}_X F; G)$$

The functor  $H_{F,G}$  is representable. Denote the representing object by  $\mathcal{H}_{F,G}$ . We have ( $\mathbf{t}$  is planar):

$$\mathcal{H}_{F,G}(\mathbf{t}) = \underline{\mathit{Hom}}_{\mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{\otimes n_{\mathbf{t}}} \otimes \mathcal{C}^{\circ\mathbf{p}})}(F(\mathbf{t}); G^{[n_{\mathbf{t}}]});$$

if  $\mathbf{t}$  is a rigid cyclic tree, we have:

$$\mathcal{H}_{F,G}(\mathbf{t}) = \underline{\mathit{Hom}}_{\mathbf{swell} \mathcal{C}^{\otimes n_{\mathbf{t}}}}(F(\mathbf{t}); G^{(n_{\mathbf{t}})}).$$

Set  $\mathit{End}_F := \mathcal{H}_{F,F}$ . We have a natural tree operad structure on  $\mathit{End}_F$ . Furthermore, we have an  $\mathit{End}_F - \mathit{End}_G$ -bi-module structure on  $\mathcal{H}_{F,G}$  (where we interpret tree operads  $\mathit{End}_F, \mathit{End}_G$  as monoids in  $\mathcal{T}(\mathbf{swell} \mathcal{A})$ ).

### 10.4.3 Quasi-contracible tree operads

Let now  $\mathcal{A} = \mathbf{pt}$  so that  $\mathbf{swell} \mathcal{A} = \mathbf{GZ}$ . Call a tree operad  $\mathcal{O} \in \mathcal{T}(\mathbf{GZ})$  pseudo-contracible if

1)  $\mathcal{O}(\mathbf{t}) \in \mathbf{GZ}$  admits a truncation for every  $\mathcal{O}(\mathbf{t})$ . We therefore have an induced tree operad structure on  $\tau_{\leq 0} \mathcal{O}$  and a map of tree operads  $\tau_{\leq 0} \mathcal{O} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}$ .

2) Every object  $\tau_{\leq 0} \mathcal{O}$  admits a truncation  $\tau_{\geq 0}$ , to be denoted  $H^0 \mathcal{O}(\mathbf{t})$  which is a finitely generated free  $\mathbb{A}$ -module; we have an induced map of tree operads  $\tau_{\leq 0} \mathcal{O} \rightarrow H^0 \mathcal{O}$ . We require this map to be a term-wise homotopy equivalence.

A quasi-contracible tree operad is a pseudo-contracible operad  $\mathcal{O}$  endowed with a map of tree operads  $\mathbf{triv} \rightarrow H^0(\mathcal{O})$ .

In this case there exists a splitting of the map  $\tau_{\leq 0} \mathcal{O}(\mathbf{t}) \rightarrow H^0 \mathcal{O}(\mathbf{t})$ , hence a pull-back of the diagram

$$\mathbf{triv} \rightarrow H^0(\mathcal{O}) \leftarrow \tau_{\leq 0} \mathcal{O},$$

to be denoted by  $\mathbf{triv}_{\mathcal{O}}$  so that we have a diagram

$$\mathbf{triv} \xleftarrow{\sim} \mathbf{triv}_{\mathcal{O}} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}.$$

Let  $\mathcal{O}_1, \mathcal{O}_2$  be quasi-contracible operads and  $\mathcal{M}$  a  $\mathcal{O}_1 - \mathcal{O}_2$ -bi-module. Call  $\mathcal{M}$  pseudo-contracible if there exist truncations  $\tau_{\leq 0} \mathcal{M}(\mathbf{t})$  and  $\tau_{\geq 0} \tau_{\leq 0} \mathcal{M}(\mathbf{t}) =: H^0 \mathcal{M}(\mathbf{t})$ , where each  $H^0 \mathcal{M}(\mathbf{t})$  is a finitely generated free  $\mathbb{A}$ -module.



A quasi-contractible  $\mathcal{O}_1 - \mathcal{O}_2$ -bi-module  $\mathcal{M}$  is a pseudo-contractible  $\mathcal{O}_1 - \mathcal{O}_2$ -bi-module  $\mathcal{M}$  endowed with a map

$$(\mathbf{triv}, \mathbf{triv}, \mathbf{triv}) \rightarrow (H^0\mathcal{O}_1, H^0\mathcal{M}, H^0\mathcal{O}_2)$$

of triples: a pair of tree-operads and their bi-module.

Similar to above, we have a pull-back of the diagram

$$(\mathbf{triv}, \mathbf{triv}, \mathbf{triv}) \leftarrow (\tau_{\leq 0}\mathcal{O}_1, \tau_{\leq 0}\mathcal{M}, \tau_{\leq 0}\mathcal{O}_2) \rightarrow (H^0\mathcal{O}_1, H^0\mathcal{M}, H^0\mathcal{O}_2),$$

to be denoted by  $(\mathbf{triv}_{\mathcal{O}_1}, \mathbf{triv}_{\mathcal{M}}; \mathbf{triv}_{\mathcal{O}_2})$  so that we have a diagram

$$(\mathbf{triv}, \mathbf{triv}, \mathbf{triv}) \xleftarrow{\sim} (\mathbf{triv}_{\mathcal{O}_1}, \mathbf{triv}_{\mathcal{M}}, \mathbf{triv}_{\mathcal{O}_2}) \rightarrow (\mathcal{O}_1, \mathcal{M}, \mathcal{O}_2).$$

## 10.5 Pull backs from $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{D})$ to $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{C})$

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  have internal hom. Let  $\mathcal{C}, \mathcal{D}$  be categories enriched over  $\mathcal{A}$ . Let  $G \in \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{D})$ . Let  $L \in \mathbf{swell}(\mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}} \otimes \mathcal{D})$ .

Consider the following functor  $H : \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{C})^{\mathbf{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Sets}$  as follows.

1) We have functors

$$e_L : \mathcal{C}^{\otimes n} \otimes \mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}} \otimes (\mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}} \otimes \mathcal{D})^{\otimes n} \rightarrow \mathcal{D}^{\otimes n} \otimes \mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}},$$

via using the hom-functor  $\mathcal{C}^{\otimes n} \otimes (\mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}})^{\otimes n} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$ , as well as

$$f_L : \mathcal{D}^{\otimes n} \otimes \mathcal{D}^{\mathbf{op}} \otimes \mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}} \otimes \mathcal{D} \rightarrow \mathcal{D}^{\otimes n} \otimes \mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}}.$$

via the hom functor  $\mathcal{D}^{\mathbf{op}} \otimes \mathcal{D} \rightarrow \mathbf{GZ}$ .

Similarly, one defines a cyclic version:

1)

$$e_L^{\text{cyc}} : \mathcal{C}^{\otimes n} \otimes (\mathcal{C}^{\mathbf{op}} \otimes \mathcal{D})^{\otimes n} \rightarrow \mathcal{D}^{\otimes n};$$

2) Set

$$\begin{aligned} H^{[n]}(F) &:= \text{Hom}(e_L(F^{[n]} \otimes \mathcal{L}^{\otimes n}; G^{[n]}); \\ H^{(n)}(F) &:= \text{Hom}(e_L^{\text{cyc}}(F^{(n)} \otimes \mathcal{L}^{\otimes n}; G^{(n)}). \end{aligned}$$

Set

$$H(F) = \prod_{n \geq 0} H^{[n]}(F) \times \prod_{n > 0} H^{(n)}(F).$$

It follows that the functor  $H$  is representable. Denote the representing object by  $L^{-1}G$ .

Let  $X \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{A})$ . We have a natural map  $\mathbb{S}_X L^{-1}G \rightarrow L^{-1}\mathbb{S}_X G$ .